



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UC-NRLF



\$B 306 145

CLASSICAL WORKS.

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness's Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

— Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges. Revised Edition.

— Elements of Latin Grammar, for Schools.

— Latin Reader, with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.

— Practical Introduction to Latin Composition, for Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with special Reference to Idioms and Synonyms. (Just published.)

— Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War, with Notes, Dictionary, Life of Caesar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc.

— Cicero's Select Orations, with Notes, etc.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar.* Revised and corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 359 pages.

— Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.* Revised and corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 356 pages.

Cornelius Nepos,* with Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

Bena's Latin Version of the New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 388 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGIS. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 198 pages.

Virgil's Æneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusualy large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

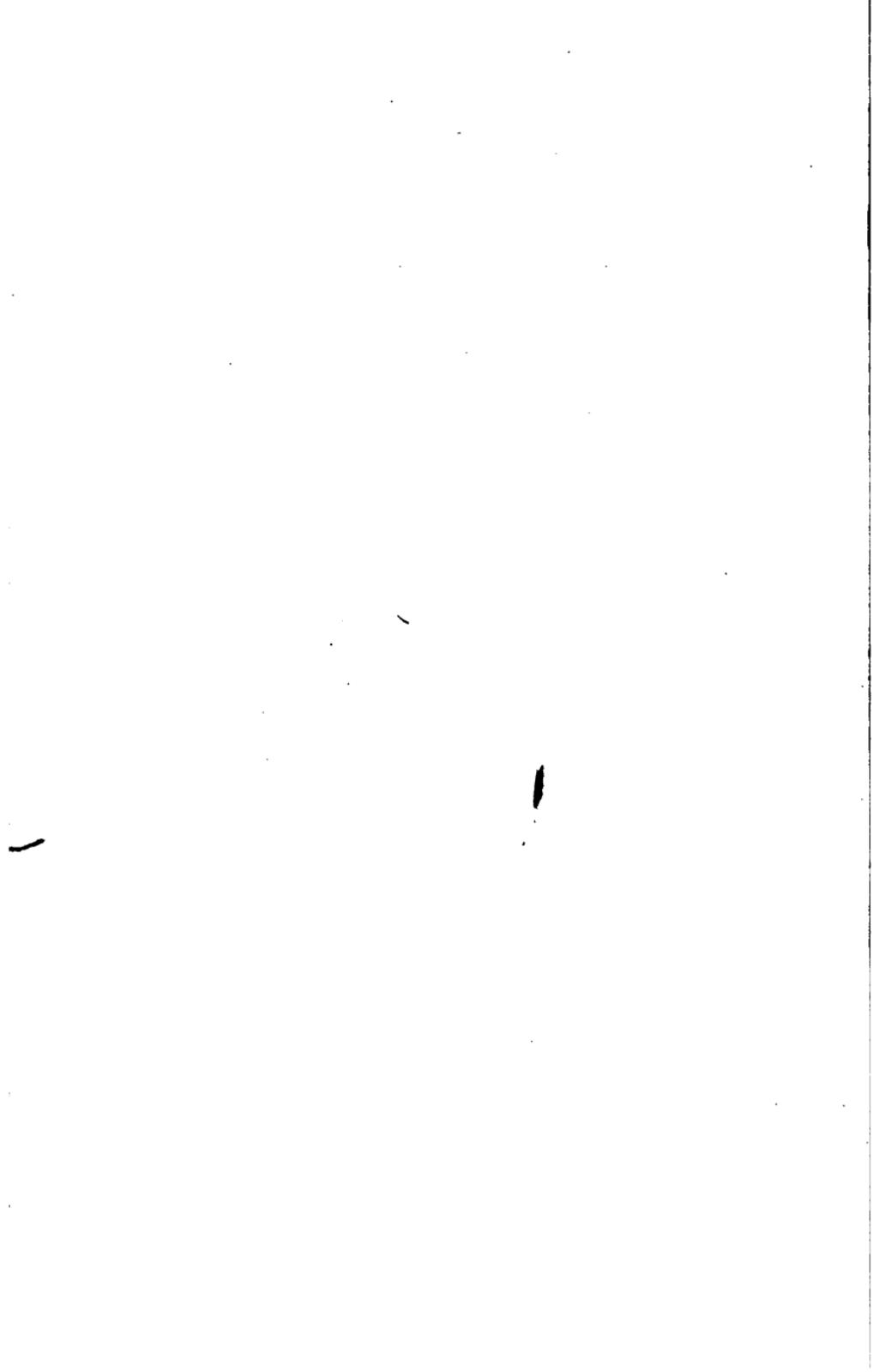
A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book." "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D.D., LL.D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

— Second Part to the above.* 12mo. 248 pages.



JOHN S. PRELL
Civil & Mechanical Engineer.
SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
549 & 551 BROADWAY.

1879.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1875, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

E DVC.

Add to Lib.

GIFT

PA2095

H27
1875

Educ.
Library

PREFACE
TO THE REVISED EDITION.

THE object of the present revision is to adapt the Reader to the Revised Edition of the author's Grammar. Accordingly, all references are made to that edition.

But, in connection with this special object, it has been thought best to give the whole work a somewhat careful revision. Various slight changes have, therefore, been introduced in different portions of the volume. In Part First a few sentences and constructions, deemed too difficult, have given place to others, which will be found, it is hoped, better adapted to the wants of the learner.

The method of instruction adopted in the series of Latin text-books to which this volume belongs requires that the Reading Lessons should be accompanied by regular Exercises in translating English into Latin. Ample provision is made for such exercises in the author's Introduction to Latin Composition, which is intended to be put into the hands of the pupil when he begins the Reader, and to be used in weekly lessons throughout his entire preparatory course. That, in general, such exercises should form a regular progressive series, and be published in a separate volume, scarcely admits of a doubt; but, for the accommodation of certain schools, in which a large propor-

tion of the pupils pursue the study of the Latin only a very limited time, it has been deemed advisable to insert Part First of the Latin Composition in a special edition of the Reader. This arrangement will furnish such schools the full benefit of an elementary drill in Latin Composition, without involving the necessity of procuring a separate work upon that subject. The special edition will be entitled the "Reader with Exercises." The title of the regular edition will remain unchanged.

PROVIDENCE, *December 15, 1874.*

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, Aug. 21st, 1865.



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns.....	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive.....	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

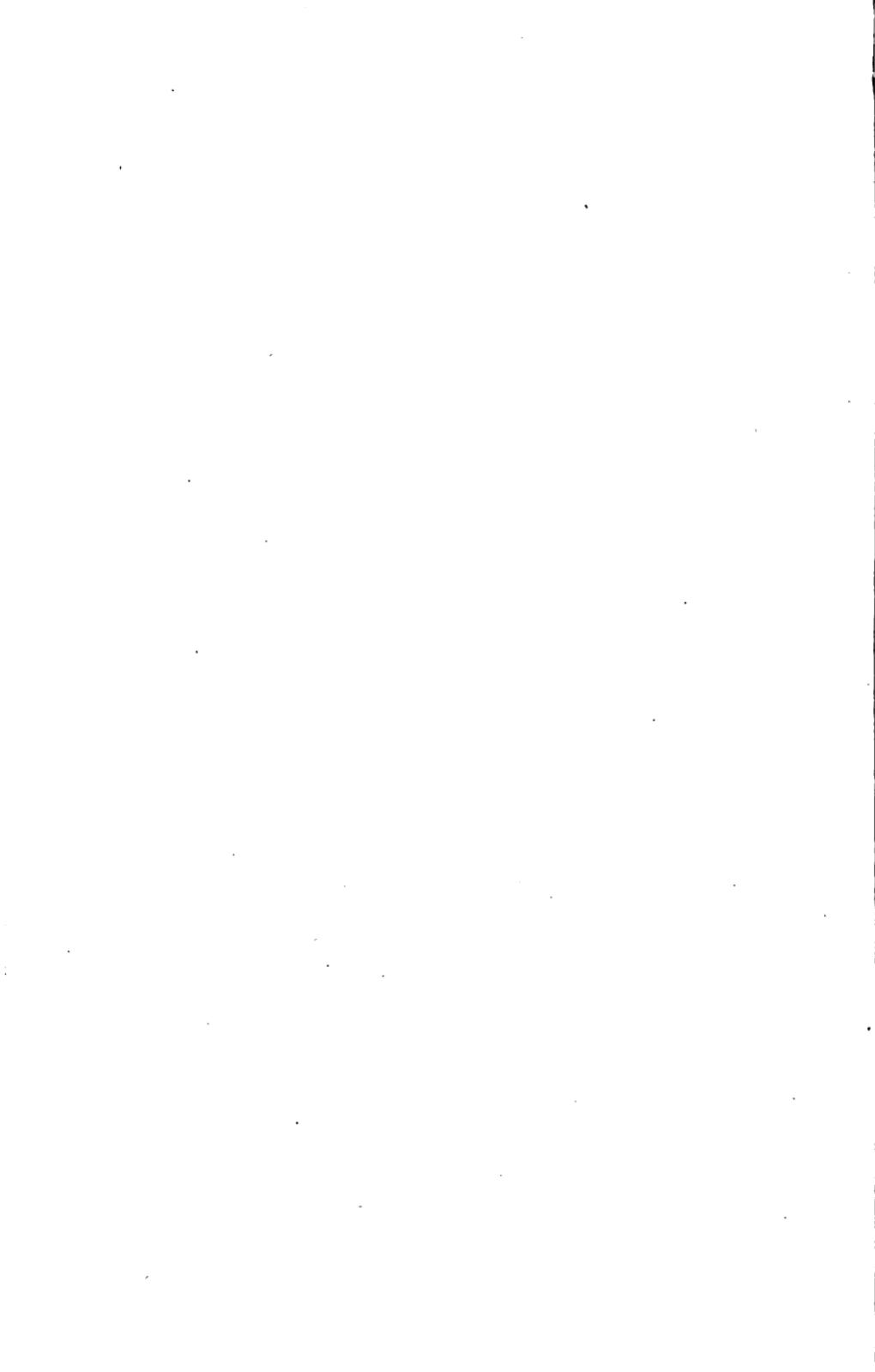
THE reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.....	adjective.	lit	literally.
adv.....	adverb.	m	masculine.
comp.....	comparative.	n	neuter.
conj.....	conjunction.	part.....	participle.
defect.....	defective.	pass.....	passive.
dep.....	deponent.	plur. or pl....	plural.
f.....	feminine.	prep	preposition.
impers....	impersonal.	pron	pronoun.
indec.....	indeclinable.	subs	substantive.
interj.....	interjection.	superl.....	superlative.
irreg.....	irregular.		



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

•••

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—39-42; 44-47.

FIRST DECLENSION.—48.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriam, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Cau-sārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—51.

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domĭnus, domĭni, domĭno, domĭnum, domĭne, dominōrum, dominis. 2. Gener, genĕri, genĕro, genĕrum, generōrum, genĕris, genĕros. 3. Servi, auni. 4. Puĕri, socĕri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puĕro, socĕro. 9. Agrōrum, ma-gistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellā. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellā. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.
 18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliā reginā. 22. Tulliae reginæ. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—57–61.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Principis, principum. 2. Dux, duces. 3. Regem, reges. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, milītum. 9. Regib⁹bus, militib⁹bus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtūtes regum.² 12. Vin-dex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Nepotib⁹bus regis. 15. Virtūte regis. 16. Virtūte milītum.

17. Belli causā. 18. Belli causas. 19. Victoriā regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Gener judicis. 22. Sapientiā judicis. 23. Regis filiā. 24. Tulliā, regis filiā.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—62–64.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432–435.

4. 1. Nubi, nube, nubium. 2. Hostem, hostes, hos-tib⁹bus. 3. Carmina, carminib⁹bus. 4. Consūlis, passēris. 5. Consūlum, passērum. 6. Consulib⁹bus, passerib⁹bus. 7. Leōni, virgini. 8. Leōnes, virgīnes. 9. Patrem, pas-tōrem. 10. Patres, pastōres. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Alam avis. 13. Custōdes urbis.

14. Cicēro consul.¹ 15. Cicerōnis consūlis. 16. Ci-cerōnem consūlem. 17. Nepos consūlis.² 18. Nepōtes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
 21. Patrēs judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.
 23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
 patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
 27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
 patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amneī.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
 Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis
 ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
 occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—120.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
 spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
 7. Re, spe.
 8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
 Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148-150.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
 4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
 rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnā
 bonā. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12.
 Regīnā bonā. 13. Regīnarum bonārum. 14. Regīnis
 bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
 17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.² 432, 434.³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae.
 24. Tecta pulchra.
 25. Veră amicitiä. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriä. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—152–158.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160–162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.
 13. Fortissimi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182–191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.² 9. Nostrā patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic' vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.³ 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192—197; 199—203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides' justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus⁶ est.⁶ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁷ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapiētes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto. 19. Ego consul' fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbēm ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monūtus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-
tūr. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, ternerē-
tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.
21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.
23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.
25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in
exercitu suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 438.

³ 435, 1.

⁴ 460, 1.

⁴ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruīmus, duxīmus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiēbantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, auditi erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, dicit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, duceet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiemus. 20. Templum custodite. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodimus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audimur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—221–223.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthagīnem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEONENT VERBS.—225–230.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—231, 232.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Attīcum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁶ erant.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demāratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlæ. 4. Hannibal Sa-guntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. Themistōcles⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didic̄it. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athēnienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.² 395.³ 51, 5.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁵ 362, 1, 2).⁶ 463, II.⁷ 363, 2.⁸ 363, 3.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omnium malorum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homines, tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer, virtutem.* 2. *Tu, mihi Cicero,* haec accipies. 3. *Te, Minerva, custos urbis,* precor ac quaeso. 4. *Audite, iudices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtutes.* 6. *Amici, diem perdidisti.* 7. *Conservate, iudices, hunc hominem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistolas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Animinus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitatem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.*

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam vixerunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium somniavi.* 14. *Pacem desperavi.* 15. Se-

¹ 363.¹ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁶ 151.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti crudelitātem¹ horrēbant. 16. Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milites invādunt urbem.² 18. Aciem³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar agrum. Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosisſimum⁴ locum sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni flumen transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit. 2. Romūlus urbem Romam vocāvit. 3. Fecit herēdem filiam. 4. Socrātes totius⁵ mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 5. Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nostrae, nutrīcem plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit. 6. Praesta te virum. 7. Senātus Catilinam hostem judicāvit. 8. Senātus Paulum consūlem creāvit. 9. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum⁶ judicāvit. 10. Mesopotamiam fertilem effīcit Euphrātes. 11. Tiresiam sapientem fingunt poētae. 12. Polycrātem felicem appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister⁷ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli artem victos⁸ docet. 4. Augustus nepōtes suos littēras docuit. 5. Antigōnus iter omnes⁹ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii auxilia regem orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est sententiā. 9. Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*¹⁰ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*¹¹ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannibāl nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

⁶ 373, 3.

⁹ 441, 1.

² 371, 4.

⁸ 363.

¹⁰ 374, 3, 3).

³ 162.

⁷ 575.

¹¹ 374, 5.

⁴ 151.

*millia*¹ pedītum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. Belgae *Rhe-num*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space*.—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna *cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit*.—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Darīus *in Asiam* rediit.

15. Consūles *Romam* redibant. 16. Cicēro *domum* rediērat. 17. Consūles *in Graeciam* venērant. 18. Publius Scipio *in Hispaniam* missus est. 19. Cives *rus* fugient. 20. *In Etruriam* missus erat. 21. Tullia *in forum* properāvit et regem salutāvit.

¹ 374, 6.

⁴ 395.

⁶ 295.

² 174.

⁵ 379, 3; 119, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

³ 308, 310, 1.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification*.—380.

28. 1. *Equus tremit artus*. 2. *Aenēas¹ caedit nigrantes terga juvencos*. 3. *Hannibal femur ictus cecidit*.
 4. *Hannibal anīmum incensus est*.
 5. *Haec vis valet multum²*. 6. *Haec vis idem potest*.
 7. *Nervii nihil possunt*. 8. *Thebāni nihil moti sunt*.
 9. *Quid hostis potest?* 10. *Quid venisti?* 11. *Quid plura³ dispōto?*

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations*.—381.

29. 1. *O praeclāram vitam!* 2. *O spectacūlūm miserūm!* 3. *O tempōra, o mores!* *Senātus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt.* 4. *O vim maximam⁴ errōris!* 5. *O clementiam admirabīlem!*

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs*.—384.

30. 1. *Non scholae, sed vitae discimus*. 2. *Omnes homīnes libertāti student*. 3. *Germāni labōri ac duritiāe student*. 4. *Ego philosophiae semper vaco*. 5. *Pietāti summa⁵ tribuenda⁶ laus est*. 6. *Non solum nobis divites sumus, sed libēris, amīcis, maximēque rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae nos tradīmus*. 8. *Graeci homīnes honōres tribuunt iis virīs, qui tyrannos necavērunt*. 9. *Non placidam membris dat cura quiētem*. 10. *Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia aegrōtis⁷ damus*.

¹ 50.⁴ 165.⁶ 232.² 380, 2.⁵ 163, 3.⁷ 441.³ 165, 1. 2

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. Probus¹ invidet nemini. 2. Homines hominibus prosunt. 3. Nocet alteri. 4. Consulatus meus placuit Catoni. 5. Diōni crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistocles persuāsit populo. 7. Parti² civium consūlunt. 8. Milites non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercērunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui corpōri servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit periculis. 2. Natūra sensibus³ rationem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁵ saluti antepōnunt. 4. Parva magnis saepe⁶ conferuntur.⁷ 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit exercitui Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit pugnae navāli apud Salaminem. 7. Consiliis interdum obstat fortūna. 8. Homines hominibus plurimum⁸ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules libertati suas opes⁹ postferēbant.¹⁰ 10. Bona existimatio divitiis praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem preefer¹¹ divitiis. 12. Quidam succumbunt doloribus. 13. Neque deero¹² neque superero¹³ rei publicae.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuēre Lydis multi reges. 2. Non semper idem floribus¹⁴ est color. 3. Est honos eloquentiae.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. Caesari omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est nobis. 3. Multa videnda sunt oratōri. 4. Cui non sunt haec audita?

35. MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.—1. Haec sententia¹ 441.⁵ 582.⁸ 133, 1.² 385, 3.⁶ 292, 2.⁹ 288.³ 386, 1.⁷ 380, 2.¹⁰ 83.⁴ 441, 1.

consuli placuit. 2. Romulus civitati profuit. 3. Cives legibus parabant. 4. Vobis summam¹ laudem tribuimus. 5. Darius, rex Persarum, Graecis² bellum intulit. 6. Leonidas se³ periculis obtulit.

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

36. 1. Virtutes hominibus decori sunt. 2. Virtutes hominibus gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est omnibus⁴ amori. 4. Crudelitas est omnibus odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit Atticis auxilio..

7. Hoc vitio mihi dant. 8. Idne⁶ alteri⁷ criminis dabitis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas⁸ castris praesidio relinquit. 10. Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

37. 1. Veritas mihi grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ mihi tuae litterae¹⁰ fuerunt. 3. Patria Ciceroni erat carissima. 4. Id Deo est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ sibi quisque notus est. 6. Morti nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt Germanis. 9. Iis, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax nobis omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio institutis populorum.

¹ 163, 3.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 384, II.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 448.

⁸ 175.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 363.

¹⁰ 132.

2. Insidiae *consuli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae* vivimus. 4. Philosōphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—Genitive with Nouns.—395, 396.

39. 1. Piētas fundamentum¹ est omnium *virtūtūm*.
2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est *rērum* diuinārum et humanārum scientia. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo² quidam³ tacitus⁴ *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. Themistōcles non effūgit *civium* suōrum invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultates divitiae⁵ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. Anīmi morbi sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptātū*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civib⁹ suis donāvit. 3. Permagnum pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrātes *omnium*⁶ sapientissimus⁷ judicātus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Ubīnam *gentium*⁸ sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiae*⁹ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,¹⁰ mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 362.

² 396, III. 3) (2).

³ 396, III. 4) (2).

⁴ 438; 438, 1.

⁵ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elǐgunt Periclem,¹ spectātae virtūtis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁶ accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox *voluptatis*? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁷ dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabūlum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellatiōnem semper⁸ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avīda est *periculi* virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtūtum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae⁹ menda- cia¹⁰ ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes¹¹ gloriae atque¹² avīdi laudis fūerunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹³ quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit perītus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrātes se omnium rērum nescium¹⁴ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹⁵ belli navālis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁶ est particeps. 11. Plena errōrum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compōtes¹⁷ beāti sunt. 13. Viri¹⁸ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est judicūm; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli anīmi est superstitione. 3. Xerxis¹⁹ classis mille et ducentārum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

¹² 162.

² 363.

⁸ 395.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

⁴ 176.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 157, 2.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 8).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romāni factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptatē virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Dvitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetéri. 13. Mentiri⁷ non est *meum*.⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs*.—406—408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserere,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseriis¹² sunt. 2. Animus meminīt¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futūra praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* *suorum* recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest. 11. Illud *Ciceronis* maxime interfuit. 12. Hoc regis nihil¹⁸ intērest. 13. *Scipionis* meminērat. 14. *Sui* oblitus ērat. 15. Miserentur sociorum. 16. *Atheniensium* maxime interērat.

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive*.—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *iudices*¹⁹ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

⁷ 549.

¹³ 297, I.

² 131, 1, 2).

⁸ 404, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

³ 279; 294.

⁹ 385.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

⁴ 403; 165.

¹⁰ 271, 2.

¹⁶ 407, 1.

⁵ 414, 5.

¹¹ 445.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

⁶ 165, 1.

¹² 435, 1.

¹⁸ 93.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam¹ *amentiae*. 4. *Fannius Verrem* insimūlat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. *Cicero Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. *Orestes accusatur matricidii*. 7. *Nicomēdes furti* dānatus est.

8. Nonne² *te* misēret *mei*? 9. Num³ *hujus te gloriae* paenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me civitatis morum*⁴ piget tae-detque.⁵

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. *Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae*, Cato.⁶ 2. *Quidam vitiis suis gloriantur*. 3. *Gubernatōris ars utilitatis*, non *arte laudatur*. 4. *Avaritiā et luxuriā Romāna civitas laborabat*. 5. *Nimio gaudio paene desipiēbam*. 6. *Adolescentes senum praceptis gaudent*. 7. *Laetus sorte tuā vives sapienter*.⁷ 8. *Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitatis agrorum*.

II. MANNER.—1. *Miltiādes summā aequitatis res Chersonēsi constituit*. 2. *Athenienses vi summā proelium commisērunt*. 3. *Sidēra cursus suos conficiunt maximā celeritatis*. 4. *Athenienses cum silentio auditi sunt*. 5. *Cum virtute vivimus*. 6. *Pausanias epulabatur more Persarum*.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. *Servius Tullius virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

² 346, II. 1.

³ 83.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁶ 582.

⁷ 66.

⁸ 163, 3.

⁹ 84.

¹⁰ 165.

¹¹ 414, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *luero*. 4. Trahiāmur omnes *studio laudis*.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtute* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumēto* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a *Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab *Numā* insti-
tūta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa¹⁰ virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹¹ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corin-
thium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis*
unam¹² oratiōnem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata *magnō*
aestimant, quanti¹³ est aestimanda¹⁴ virtus? 5. Fanum
pecuniā grandi venditū est. 6. Otium non *gemmais*¹⁵
venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum.
2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁶
est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est
ratione melius.¹⁷ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit.
7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁸ fuit.
8. Sol major¹⁹ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 232.

³ 68.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 175.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

*praestantius quam honestatē.*¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam adversam. 11. Major fānae sitis est quam virtutis.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference.*—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁵ vitā meā multo est carior. 2. Pompeius biennio major fuit quam Cicero.⁶ 3. Hic locus aequo spatio ab castris⁷ Ariovisti et Caesāris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius annis permultis ante fuit quam Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁸ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen annis multis fuit ante Romūlum.⁹

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions.*—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi beneficio Dei perverse utuntur. 2. Recordatiōne nostrae amicitiae fruor. 3. Commōda, quibus utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, quā fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est imperio Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque lacte¹² et carne¹³ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. Prudentiā consiliōque¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris firmitatē aut fortūnae stabilitatē confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur hastā.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper auro regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdine redundat. 3. Antiochīa eruditissimis homi-

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 305.

⁷ 395.

¹² 74.

³ 292.

⁸ 432, 433.

¹³ 72, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 434.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vītā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi ⁶ *praediti* sunt..

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, etc.—1. *Virtus imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur.⁷ 3. Sapientia *eo contenta* est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* *vestrā frētus* sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis ⁸ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁹ opus est *simulatiōne*. 4. *Navibus* consuli usus est. 5. Quantum ¹⁰ argenti ¹¹ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficisciit. 5. Darīus *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam ¹² exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui ¹³ nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios ¹⁴ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique* ¹⁵ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum ¹⁶ vixit *Cypri*; Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

⁶ 288, 2.

¹¹ 435, 1.

² 151.

⁷ 419, 3.

¹² 387.

³ 441, 1.

⁸ 380, 2.

¹³ 379.

⁴ 68.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 438.

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem
ex me, fortūnam *ex aliis*. 4. Collatīnus *ex urbe* migrāvit.
 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.
 6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
contentiōne destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter
ab Carthagīne abest. 9. Arioistus millib⁹ passuum
 sex *a Caesāris castris*⁴ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupīter, Catī-
 linam *a tectis* urbis, *a moenib⁹*, *a vitā fortunis*que civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁵ expulsus est *patriā*?
 13. Themistōcles imperātor bello Persīco *servitūte* Grae-
 ciā liberāvit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et *angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁶ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁷ vitae *die* de immortalitatē
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxī-
 ma⁸ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.
 5. Solis *occūsu* suas copias Arioistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitiā habuit paucis *diēbus*⁹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹⁰ decidit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 83.⁵ 378, 2.⁹ 163, 3.² 66.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 295, 3.¹² 82, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescen-
tem, ad Arioivistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, *vir*² *summo*
ingenio, *scientiā*, *copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā con-
junxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*.
4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam
doctrinā. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes
gloriā. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exi-*
guo. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*,
nigris oculis.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes⁴ non *re*, sed *nomīne*.
2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genēre*
superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵
fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecē-
dunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti,
cuilibet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artībus* et
gloriā par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Arioivstus legātos
ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Py-
thagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italiam venit.
4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellībus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris *parte nudā*.
6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio* *consulībus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁴ 414, 5.² 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 51, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto, superavērunt*
Ticinūm flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praceptis ad virtūtum¹ studia ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia aduersus deos. 4. Ante lucem galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra natūram est. 8. Justitia erga deos religio² dicītur, erga parentes, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter se³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter se expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per somnum curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post me erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum flumen paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ aetāte me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram latrōne viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum Antiōcho philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibāle appellātus est Africānus. 5. Virtus ex viro appellāta est. 6. Cato prae cetēris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro castris constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno labōre dedit mortalib⁹. 9. Aqua erat pectorib⁹ tenuis.⁸

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In amnem ruunt. 2. Gallia est divisa in partes tres. 3. Homo doctus in se semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa moenia progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub pallio sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter se habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 232.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁶ 419, III.

⁸ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae* sunt. 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beatum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.*
 10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā² natūrā,³ inter se sunt juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem⁴ mors.* 13. *Fortes⁵ fortūna adjūvat.* 14. *Primā⁶ luce summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.⁷* 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus⁸ ruri⁹ vixit.* 17. *Philosophiae¹⁰ nos totos tradīmus.* 18. *Themistōcles absens proditionis¹¹ est accusātus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratiōris¹² fuit.*

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. *Omne animal se ipsum¹³ diligēt.* 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erīmus, in iis elaborabīmus.* 3. *Nihil expēdit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir¹⁴ fortis, qui¹⁵ labōrem fugit.*

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446–449.—1. *Omnia*

¹ 460; 439, 3.

⁶ 468.

¹¹ 444, 2.

² 168, 2; 439, 3.

⁷ 443.

¹² 452.

³ 414.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

¹³ 362.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

⁵ 441, 6.

¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te¹* tua,² *me* delectant *mea*. 3. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum. 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Aris-tides non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyran-nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi³* consolāmur. 3. *Ille* est vir. 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. Homo ha-bet memoriam et *eam⁴* infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes tempōrum, rērum vicissitudīnes conservat. 2. Riden-tur,⁵ mala *qui* compōnunt carmina. 3. *Eādem* est utili-tatis, *quae⁶* honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribūs⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus⁸* dominus. 5. Animāl hoc providum, sagax, acūtum, memor, plenum rationis,⁹ *quem¹⁰* vocā-mus hominem, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos¹¹* legite studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹² immortāles,¹³ quam rem publicam habēmus, in quā urbe vivimus? 2. Quae in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Exspectābam¹⁴ alii-quem meōrum.¹⁵ 2. Veni Athēnas,¹⁶ neque me quisquam ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut nemo, aut, si quisquam, Cato sapi-ens fuit. 4. Quidam consūlem laudant. 5. Optimum¹⁷ quidque¹⁸ rarissimum est. 6. Consūlum alter¹⁹ exercitū perdi-dit, alter vendidit.

¹ 371.² 428.¹³ 468.³ 441, 1.⁴ 399, 2, 2).¹⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 452, 1.⁶ 445, 4.¹⁵ 379.⁷ 451, 2.¹⁰ 453.¹⁶ 165; 441, 2.⁸ 453, 2.¹¹ 51, 5.¹⁷ 458, 1.⁹ 451, 5.¹² 369.¹⁸ 151.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homines, dum docent,¹ discunt. 2. Tantum scimus,² quantum memoriā tenēmus. 3. Ego libertatem pepéri; ego patriam liberavi.³ 4. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. 5. Pars perexigua Romanam inermes⁴ delati sunt. 6. Uterque eorum exercitum ex castris edūcunt.⁵ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, extinctum⁶ est. 8. Ratio et oratio conciliat⁷ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnaverunt.⁸

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus ab omnibus laudatur. 2. Nulla habemus arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors venit, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam exornabat. 2. Exspectabam adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges vigebant. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthaginē quotannis bini reges creabantur.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁶ 151, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.³ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

mam¹ quum venēro, quae² perspexēro, scribā ad te.
 2. Ut sementem fecēris, ita metes. 3. Si te³ rogavēro
 aliquid,⁴ non respondēbis?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexērunt,⁵ celeriter
 nostros perturbavērunt. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latina conjunxi. 3. Civītas haec semper a me defensa
 est. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁶ exspectābam adventum
 Menandri, quem⁷ ad te misēram. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm misit, quos
 manib⁹⁸ equitum Romanōrum⁹ detrxerat.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus¹⁰
 humānis anteponātis.¹¹ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹² ipsos noscerēmus.¹³ 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹⁴ ipse sit effectus,¹⁵ an mente divinā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaeſīvit, salvusne¹⁶ esset clipeus. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogāvit, essentne fusi hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut defendērim multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. Quaerat quispiam, cujusnam¹⁷ causā¹⁸ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁹ 2. Videas rebus²⁰ injustis justos²¹

¹ 379.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹² 526, II. 1.

² 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁴ 525.

³ 374.

⁹ 386.

¹⁵ 526, I.

⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

⁵ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 6.

¹⁷ 414.

⁶ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ulla⁴ dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis?*⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat?* 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire.*—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majores nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. *Religio* et *fides* *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. *Orātor imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. *Is* qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result.*—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ tollerētur.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia parāret.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimenti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipūlos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut praeceptōres²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia ament.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui²³ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis²⁴ diligens, ut ne joco²⁵ qui-

¹ 805, 2; 165.

⁸ 386.

¹⁰ 374, 4.

² 550.

⁹ 385.

¹¹ 396, III.

³ 293.

¹⁰ 151.

¹⁷ 374, 5

⁴ 151.

¹¹ 480.

¹⁸ 371.

⁵ 486, IL

¹² 435.

¹⁹ 387.

⁶ 384.

¹³ 77, II. 1.

²⁰ 399.

⁷ 463, 1.

¹⁴ 492.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitātē,² ut decipi³ non posset.⁴

73. Quo, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497-499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperītis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁵ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quo minus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁹ non possit. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundēre¹² pro patriā parāti¹³ essent.

RULE XLI.—Subjunctive of Condition.—503-513.

75. DUM, Modo, DUMmodo.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum metuant. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁵ negligunt, dummōdo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummōdo praeceptis¹⁶ patris parērem.

76. Ac si, Ut si, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Regem laudavērunt ac si hostes *vicisset*. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁷ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁸ testib¹⁹ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*.

¹ 602, III. 2.

⁷ 414.

¹³ 438.

² 428.

⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

³ 552, 1.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁵ 385.

⁴ 290.

¹⁰ 441.

¹⁶ 222.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁷ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹² 552, 3.

¹⁸ 419.

77. Si, Nisi, etc. : *Qui=Si is, etc.*—507-513.—1. *Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, impērat.*¹ 2. *Si beatam vitam volūmus² adipisci, virtuti opēra danda est.* 3. *Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitāri neque possim,³ si velim,⁴ nec velim fortasse, si possim.* 4. *Non possem vivēre, nisi in litteris vivērem.⁵* 5. *Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent⁶ in senībus,⁷ non summum⁸ consilium⁹ majōres nostri appellassent¹⁰ senātum.*

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. Licet, Quamvis, etc.—1. *Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.*¹² 2. *Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constitērit.* 3. *Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus sit sapiens,¹⁴ amīcis¹⁵ illi opus est.* 4. *Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras attigissem, tamen complūres Athēnis¹⁶ dies¹⁷ sum commorātus.*

79. Etsi, Tametsi, Etiamsi.—1. *Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eā¹⁹ quidam perverse abutuntur.* 2. *Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non sit,²⁰ tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²¹ laudētur, est laudabile.*

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. Quum, Qui.—518, 519.—1. *Quum vita sine amīcis metus²² plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare.* 2. *Quum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,*

¹ 508.

² 373.

³ 421.

² 293.

¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.

¹¹ 378.

³ 552.

¹¹ 362.

¹² 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹² 460, 2.

¹³ 419.

⁵ 510.

¹³ 419, IV.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁴ 441.

¹⁵ 151.

⁷ 66.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necessē est, Deum¹ haec ipsa habēre² majōra. 3. Quum venissem³ Athēnas,⁴ sex menses⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilis-simo⁶ philosōpho,⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilan-tiā,⁸ qui suo toto consulātu⁹ somnum non vidērit.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUILA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam¹¹ malō-rum appellat voluptātem, quod eā¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause*.—521—523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves convenīrent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre¹³ milites, dum praefec-tus arma¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra¹⁶ pervenit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions*.—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.¹⁸ 2. No-men tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal²³ sit parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 845; 45, 6.

² 549.

³ 518, II. 1.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 378.

⁶ 162.

⁷ 363.

⁸ 428.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 519.

¹¹ 373.

¹² 414.

¹³ 235.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 523, 3, 2).

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

²⁰ 396, II.

²¹ 445, 5.

²² 500.

²³ 362.

²⁴ 267.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri¹ curae² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam futūra sit, quam qualis hodie sit.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad possim,
servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis elo-
quentissime dicat,⁴ quas cognōrit. 3. Jussit ut, quae
venissent, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ / 4. In Hortensio
memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum commentātus esset,
ea verbis⁶ iisdem⁷ reddēret,⁸ quibus cogitavisset. 5. Re-
cordatiōne⁹ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse¹⁰
videar,¹¹ quia cum Scipiōne vixērim.¹²

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹³ omnes¹⁴ in eo, quod sc̄irent,
satis¹⁵ esse¹⁶ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁷ fluvium,
Aristotēles ait,¹⁸ bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum
diem vivant. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁹ respondit: quid
sibi vellet?²⁰ cur in suas possessiōnes venīret?²¹ jus esse
belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis,²² quos vicissent, quemadmō-
dum vellent, imperārent. x 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respon-
dit: si quid ipsi²³ a Caesāre opus esset,²⁴ sese ad eum
ventūrum fuisse;²⁵ si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se
venīre²⁶ oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si
pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis facēret,²⁷ in eam

¹ 165.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁷ 384.

² 390.

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹⁸ 293.

³ 489.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹⁹ 385.

⁴ 525.

¹² 545.

²⁰ 452, 5.

⁵ 414.

¹³ 582.

²¹ 532, 2.

⁶ 186.

¹⁴ 530, I.

²² 549, 2.

⁷ 489, 494.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

²³ 533, 3.

⁸ 419.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse voluisse³ ;⁴
sin bello persēqui⁵ perseverāret, reminiscerētur pristīnae
virtūtis⁶ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulēte* vobis,⁷ Pa-
tres⁸ conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservāte* vos,⁹ conjū-
ges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen
salutemque *defendēte*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;¹⁰ fugit hora.
4. Valetudinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*,
si forte dormiunt.¹¹ 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunto*.¹² 7. Im-
pius¹³ ne¹⁴ *audēto*¹⁵ placare donis iram deōrum. 8. Con-
sūles militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.
*Noli*¹⁶ te *oblivisci*¹⁷ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum¹⁸ *venias*.¹⁹

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.*Predicate after Infinitive.*—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject.*—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.²⁰ 2. Om-
nibus bonis²¹ expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A
Deo mundum necesse²² est regi. 4. Concedendum est²³

¹ 580, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁸ 448.¹⁴ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 305, 6.³ 532, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁷ 438, 3.⁵ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁸ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 271, 3.¹⁹ 301, 2.⁷ 389.

in virtute solā posītam esse bēatam vitam. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse tradītum est.* 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.² 7. Non esse³ cupīdum pecunia⁴ est. 8. Non esse emācēm vectigal est. 9. Contentum suis rebus⁵ esse maximae⁶ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligēre parentes*⁷ prima⁸ naturae lex⁹ est. 11. Lycurgi temporib⁹ Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non amāre¹⁰ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*¹¹ amicitiae¹² sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹³ quam amāre divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligiōre* minima oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹⁴ victoriā¹⁵ uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁶ nihil¹⁷ sapēre¹⁸ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus?¹⁹ 5. Non omnes sciunt referre²⁰ beneficium. 6. A Graecis²¹ Galli urbes moenibus²² cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum sit.²³ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt?²⁴ 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse* Graecārum urbium²⁵ omnium audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²⁶ philosophiae jure²⁷ dici potest.²⁸ 12. Nunquam putāvi fore,²⁹ ut supplex ad te venīrem.³⁰ 13. Cato esse quam vidēri bonus³¹ malēbat.³²

¹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹⁹ 414.

² 545, 2, 2).

¹¹ 401.

²⁰ 531.

³ 362.

¹² 369.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

⁴ 419, IV.

¹³ 419.

²² 547, I.

⁵ 165.

¹⁴ 416.

²³ 414.

⁶ 371.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

²⁴ 290.

⁷ 166.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

²⁵ 544.

⁸ 426.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

²⁶ 293.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. Consilium fuit in Graeciam redire. 6. Fama est Romūlum Romam *condidisse*. 7. Fama est Homērum caecum *fuisse*.

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554—558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.⁷ 2. Verum⁸ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus⁹ officiis¹⁰ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹¹ patrem¹² amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrū sis.¹³ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁴ Agri-
gentum. 3. Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Me-
mī gloriātūm esse Hortensium,¹⁵ quod nunquam bello¹⁶
civili interfuisset.¹⁷

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559—566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars¹⁸ *vivendi* pu-
tanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi¹⁹
discendi, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Le-
gendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁷ 525.¹³ 526, I.² 553, II.⁸ 438, 3.¹⁴ 545.³ 190, 1.⁹ 495, 2.¹⁵ 386.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹⁰ 414.¹⁶ 529.⁵ 492.¹¹ 554, IV.¹⁷ 362.⁶ 414, 2.¹² 447.¹⁸ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum
cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiō-
sus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem
cupidi sunt *bellorum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memo-
riae gratiā*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemōro
vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *dissenserendo*⁷ par non
erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitatis non erant. 3. Numa *sacer-
dotibus creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecori* bonus
alendo erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6.
Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerorum *ingeniis* non inutiles
lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*⁹
et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis
longum est ad bene¹⁰ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recte-
que facere¹¹ satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4.
Pythagoras Lacedaemona¹² ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi
leges contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad
transportandum exercitum pollicebantur. 6. Catilina,
nobilissimi genēris¹³ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-
dam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁴ *agendo*¹⁵ homines
male agere¹⁶ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus erudi-
unt juventutem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*.
3. Omnis loquendi elegancia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁷
et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁸
de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 899, 2, 2).² 805, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 884.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 559.¹² 549.¹³ 379; 68.¹⁴ 896, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567—570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientibus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571—581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem confīcit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ pueros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regībus *exactis*, consūles creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁵ rebus omnībus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 225.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida, moenibus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammādam* Cassio,⁵ totam Italiam *vastādam* Catilinae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVEBS.—1. Sapientis⁶ anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,⁷ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁸ *maxīmum*⁹ est periculum qui¹⁰ *maxīme* timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹¹ *moderāte* tulimus,¹² *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortīter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Nequē* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹³ *neque* opes¹⁴ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁵ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipēre nolunt.¹⁶ 6. Est philosōphi¹⁷ habēre¹⁸ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁹ est expetendum; *etēnīm* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹³ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 884, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁵ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁶ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECTION.D.

L A T I N S E L E C T I O N S.

FABLES.

Note.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Declension of Nouns, Adjectives and Pronouns*.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maximā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferarū incursiōne¹² tuta erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordiā.

¹ 488, 1.

⁶ 72, 2.

¹¹ 66.

² 119, 1.

⁷ 378, 3.

¹² 100, 3.

³ 384.

⁸ 463, I.

¹³ 431.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁹ 468.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

⁵ 141.

¹⁰ 175.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri coepit,² illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod³ in aliis gallinis reperīri solet.⁴ Itāque dum majoribus⁵ divitiis⁶ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdīdit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁷ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus diḡtos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimitt̄ret,⁸ dicens : “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salute⁹ desperāre beatēt,*” modo se defendēre velit.¹⁰

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹¹ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-siliit omnium virium¹² suārum contentiōne,¹³ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit : “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁴ tollērem.*”¹⁵

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁶

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faučib⁹ lupi es inhaes̄erat. Mercēde¹⁷ iḡitur condūcit gruem,¹⁸ qui illud extrahat.¹⁹ Hoc grus longitudine²⁰ colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 501, I.⁵ 271, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 104, 1.⁶ 185.¹³ 43, 3.²⁰ 66, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 66.²¹ 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi?*” inquit, “*parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolüme ex lopi faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostiis captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interficite; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimemus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis⁷ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*”

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos⁸ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum⁹ irritent.¹⁰

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricola senex, quum mortem¹¹ sibi¹² approximquare sentiret,¹³ filios convocavit, quos,¹⁴ ut fieri¹⁵ sollet, interdum discordare novérat,¹⁶ et fascem virgulárum afferri¹⁷ jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangérent. Quod¹⁸ quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res¹⁹ esset²⁰ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo sibi²¹ a fele cavèrent. Multis aliis²² propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 441; 545.

¹⁷ 278, 3.

³ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

⁴ 362.

¹¹ 501, I.

¹⁹ 453.

⁵ 76, 1.

¹² 110; 105.

²⁰ 362.

⁶ 538, 1.

¹³ 386.

²¹ 525.

⁷ 587, I. 2.

¹⁴ 518, II.

²² 385, 3.

⁸ 563; 399.

¹⁵ 545.

²³ 431.

⁹ 518, I.

¹⁶ 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annexetur; sic enim ipsos² sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaeretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus¹⁰ eorum in prora, alter¹¹ in puppi¹¹ residebat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernātor, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*”¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihil¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aerem ferretur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultiatā²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

⁸ 62, III.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 441; 175.

¹⁶ 891.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 151.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 62, III.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequales divisā,² leo, “*Prima,*” ait,³ “*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae.* *Tollam et secundam,* quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum. *Tertiā vinclat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus.* *Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit,⁷ iis⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimicūm sibi.*”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?¹²

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹³ nuntiātā¹⁴ morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortalem.*”¹⁵

Thales.

113. Thales interrogatus, quid esset¹⁶ Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁷ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogatus, quid esset difficile,¹⁸ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁹ Interrogatus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogatus, quid maxime communē esset hominibus,²⁰ “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,²¹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²²

¹ 468, II.² 451.¹⁵ 419, III.³ 431, 2, (1).⁴ 487.¹⁶ 168, 2.⁵ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 284, 2.⁶ 225.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁷ 77, IV.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁸ 884, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁹ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrates, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentīque ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapiētissimus Socrates dicēbat,² *scire se nihil,* *praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*³ *reliquo hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antēquam in templo Jovis⁴ precātus esset.⁵

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁶ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁷ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁸

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit⁹ talentum. Respondit,¹⁰ *plus esse, quam quod Cynicus petere debēret.*¹¹ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus esse quam quod regem decēret dare.*¹²

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹³ dicenti, se¹⁴ triginta annos habēre,¹⁵ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁶ per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁷ prohibitūrum,¹⁸ quaesi-vērunt, num se esset¹⁹ etiam mori prohibitūrus.

¹ 518, II.

² 471, II.

¹⁰ 384.

³ 469, II.

⁴ 472.

¹⁶ 545.

⁵ 545.

¹⁰ 284.

¹⁷ 551, I.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 460, 2.

¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 66, 3.

¹² 165.

¹⁹ 531.

⁶ 523, II. 2.

¹³ 371; 445, 6.

²⁰ 545, 3.

⁷ 72, 3.

¹⁴ 549.

²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam milītum² dixisset, “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset⁵ gloriāns, “*Solem⁶ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁷ et sagittarūm non vidēbitis,*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimūs.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,⁸ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁹ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnāre; non fugēre est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,¹⁰ cur nullum supplicium constituisset¹¹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id nemīnem factūrum¹¹ putasse.¹²*

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocrītus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrīto¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret;¹⁵ “*Quos¹⁶ omisiisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 72, 2.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 234.

³ 367, 8.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2.

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 112; 75.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. *Cornelia*, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redīrent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pollicerētur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallem;*⁸ nam me-mīni etiam, quae⁹ nolo; *oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,¹⁰ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹² egeat,*¹³ *quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵ esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondebit: “*Tu vero mal-lesne¹⁷ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri, an praeco¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomīna²⁰ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum²¹ profectus, quum vidēret²² magnificas²³ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁴ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁵

363.

¹⁰ 445, 6.¹⁵ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.² 163, 1.⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.²⁰ 546.³ 518, II.¹⁰ 419, III.¹⁷ 76, 1.⁴ 414, 4.¹¹ 501, I.¹⁸ 879.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.¹² 575; 884.¹⁹ 164.⁶ 397, 1, (3).¹³ 547, 1.²⁰ 489.⁷ 485, 486, 3.¹⁴ 525.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatiōne liberavit, dixisset: "Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!" ille respondit: "Dii faciant, ut *quantas ipse patriae debo gratias, tantas ei videar retulisse.*"

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis fortūnae, non equitatu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens interrogatus, quid postero die facturus esset? ¹⁰ "Tunciam meam," inquit, "si id ¹¹ elōqui posset, comburērem." ¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cujusdam injustae rogatiōni ¹³ resistēret, atque is per summam indignatiōnem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi ¹⁴ opus est amicitia ¹⁵ tuā, si, quod ¹⁶ rogo, non facis?" "Immo," inquit, "quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturus sum?"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹² 510, 1.

² 487.

⁸ 578, I.

¹³ 385.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁹ 426.

¹⁴ 168, 3.

⁴ 419, III.

¹⁰ 545.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

⁶ 84, 1.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco*.”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amici, diem perdi*.”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁶ cognōvit. Corōnam depositus, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,⁷ corōnām capiti⁸ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁹ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiorum manībus¹¹ animam reddēret.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripiđe postulabant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum doceret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 3.

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

² 151.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidiis¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: “*Boni pastoris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legatis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque, respondit, vicem¹⁰ eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectorem¹¹ amisissent.¹²* Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectoris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiéro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diērum, admiransque Hiéro requireret, cur ita faceret¹⁶; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto¹⁹ diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*”

¹ 384; 81, 2.

⁶ 418.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

² 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁵ 518, II.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 183, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹⁶ 525.

⁴ 577.

¹¹ 363.

¹⁷ 568.

⁵ 401.

¹² 531.

¹⁸ 371.

⁶ 549.

¹³ 178.

¹⁹ 418.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—213–288.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agricultūram⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervēnit.¹¹ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹² benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹³ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹⁴ Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁴ 442, 1.

⁹ 273, I. 2.

² 426.

⁶ 374.

¹⁰ 273, II. 1.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 213, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 373.

⁸ 385.

¹² 96, 3.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorum et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹² Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,¹³ Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹⁴ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁵ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁶ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁷ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁸ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim¹⁹ abjeci jussit.²⁰

153. Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effudierat,²¹ et, quum puéri in vado essent positi,²² aqua refluens²³ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²⁴ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁵ videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,²⁶ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁷ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

⁹ 525.

¹⁷ 62, II. 2.

² 110, 1.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

³ 283.

¹¹ 527.

¹⁹ 518, I.

⁴ 580.

¹² 491.

²⁰ 578, II.

⁵ 421, II.

¹³ 214, I.

²¹ 255, I. 4.

⁶ 278, II. 1.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

²² 453.

⁷ 165.

¹⁵ 273, I. 1.

²³ 578, V.

⁸ 429

¹⁶ 518, II.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisse,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asylum patēfecit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatib⁹ suis pulsi accur-rerunt. Sed novae urbis civib⁹ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitimis popūlis cum mulierib⁹ et libēris venissent,⁹ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹⁰ virgines rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgines raptæ erant, bel-lum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹¹ ap-propinquārent,¹² forte in Tarpēiam virginem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹³ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁴ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁵ quod¹⁶ in sinistris manib⁹¹⁷ gerērent,¹⁸ annūlos aureos et armillas signifī-cans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manib⁹ gerēbant.

¹ 255, II.

⁶ 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 386, 2.

¹² 273, I. 2.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 181, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descriptsit.⁴ Centum senatōres legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominībus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitū lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente ocūlis⁸ homīnum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatorībus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unīus anni interregnū fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curībus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut popūli barbāri et bellicōsi mores molliret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 258, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 258, I. 2.

⁵ 255, II.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finīvit. Albāna propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscēpit imperium. Hic vir aequitāte et religiōne avo⁷ simīlis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdēdit. Carcērem primus¹⁰ aedicāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commorarētur,¹⁵ Anci regis familiaritatēm consecūtus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem¹⁶ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹⁷ regnum intercēpit. Senatorib⁹, quos Romūlus creavērat, centum alios ad-

¹ 886.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 261, 2.⁷ 891.¹² 879.³ 862, 3.⁸ 260.¹³ 283.⁴ 878, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹⁵ 373.

dīdit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostībus' ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occīsus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nobīli femīnā, captīvā tamen et famūlā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanāquil de superiōre⁷ parte domus popūlum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut popūlus, dum convaluisset,*⁸ *Servio Tullio obedīret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnāre coepit, sed bene imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹¹ Servius successērat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjūgem regem salutāvit. Quum domum¹² redīret, aurīgam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹³ carpentum agēre jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen morībus¹⁴ merauit. Bello¹⁵ tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 255, II.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 258, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdiđit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercitūs quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coēr-cēret.⁹ Annūm iis imperium tribūtūm est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibūs, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹² paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹³ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publīcōla consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 251, 1.

⁶ 481, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 285, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 284.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 269, I.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi communē patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁵ fecit; quum morbo extinctus esset,⁶ Publicōla Horatium Pullūlum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁷ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁸ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁹ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons¹⁰ a tergo ruptus esset.¹¹ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹² conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mūcius Scaevöla, juvēnis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹³ ut regem occidēret.¹⁴ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis¹⁵ terrēret,¹⁶ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁷ Hoc faciñus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit¹⁸ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁹ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²⁰ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 270, II. 1.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 258, I. 2.

⁸ 481, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 378.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 384.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 258, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 62, II. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 258, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 284.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibīque privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus quod tributis et militiā a senātu exhaūrirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem relīquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversam nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Unde devicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessērat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precib⁹ commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicītur.

¹ 379.

⁶ 107, 1.

¹¹ 362, 3.

² 282, I. 1.

⁷ 500.

¹² 385.

³ 580.

⁸ 494.

¹³ 463, II.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

⁵ 72, 4.

¹⁰ 425.

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁶ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁷ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flūmen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁸ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro⁹ emērent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cuin manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accessērant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Aniēnem fluvium conserdērant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulare provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

² 151.

³ 283.

⁴ 430, 431.

⁵ 363.

⁶ 419, I.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 414, 2.

⁹ 416.

¹⁰ 494.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 348 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causā Romanā rediret,⁵ praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capītis⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ militū et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidiās inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudinas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedīre non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 288.

¹² 494.

² 332, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 272, I.

⁹ 273, II.

¹⁴ 272, I. 2.

⁴ 453.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 283, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbab̄it, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indicatum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honōre¹² tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulnerib⁹ et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,¹³ tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talib⁹ viris¹⁴ brevi orbem¹⁵ terrārum subigērem.*”¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliarīo¹⁸ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁹ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 508, 2, 2); 510.

² 151, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 107, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 273, I. 2.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; capti-
vos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium,
sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui pro-
mittéret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵
est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratiōne teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem petéret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavérat, retinēret.⁸ Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidiisse.*¹¹

184. In altēro proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephanti interficti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisūrum,¹² si munus sibi darētur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vincitum redūci jussit ad domīnum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

⁶ 518, II.

¹⁰ 525.

² 577.

⁷ 500, 1.

¹¹ 542, 1.

³ 494.

⁸ 495, 3.

¹² 545, 3.

⁴ 509.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹³ 273, II. 2.

⁵ 281.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam traherunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicavérunt. Duillus Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordécim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisérunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus proeliis vicérunt, magnam vim hominum cepérunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepérunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiérunt.⁷ Quam⁸ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet⁹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiérunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).⁵ 258, I. 1.⁹ 234.² 431.⁶ 518, II.¹⁰ 453.³ 422, 1.⁷ 165, 1.¹¹ 518.⁴ 278, II.⁸ 66.

misérunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātū dixit, *se desissem⁹ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.*⁴ Tum Romānis suasit,⁵ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:⁶ *illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tanti⁹ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent, redderentur.*⁷ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.⁸

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lūatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consuli⁹bus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,⁹ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁰ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹¹ Sardinīā, et cetēris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 581.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 289.

¹² 272, I.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 272, II.

⁴ 284.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 279.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello⁸ abstineret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur¹¹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indexerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimenus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relecto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia pedestrum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁶ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidérunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.¹⁷

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 288.

¹² 481, 2, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 425, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 467, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² milītum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periérunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁵ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁶ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;⁷ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁸ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manib⁹⁹ equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.¹⁰ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹¹ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,¹² perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospēre gesta est.¹³ Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

² 292, 2.

³ 258, I. 1.

⁴ 460, 3.

⁵ 492.

⁶ 269.

⁶ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 467, III.

⁴ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

¹² 272, I.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevinus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā, cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interficti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.³ Hic, puer duodevigiñti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserēre cupientium,⁴ auctoritāte suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁵ quā venit, Carthaginē Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁶ quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno animo⁷ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitū delet.⁸ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millib⁹ et quingentis militib⁹. Quā⁹ re auditā, omnis fere Italia Hannibalem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginiensib⁹ in Africam redire jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

⁵ 577.

⁸ 414, 3.

² 283.

⁶ 426.

⁹ 264.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁷ 81, 2.

¹⁰ 453.

⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritisimi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio vīctor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitībus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensībus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secūtum est Macedoniūcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionib⁹, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia pedītum ejus occidit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinīs;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.

² 427, 3.

³ 453.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁵ 431, 2, {3}.

⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse diciatur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecérunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁴ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecérant, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a cīvībus acerrime⁵ defensam⁶ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingenteſimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēcta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁷ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 8.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-
WEALTH, 81 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantium fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionib⁹ suis in Italiā morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, L 5.

³ 214, I.

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,¹⁰ qui se dedidērant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscriptsit.¹¹ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italīcum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominū, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹²

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtū¹³ est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducib⁹¹⁴ Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁵ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 273, I. 2.

¹¹ 258, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 273, II.

¹² 270, II.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 258, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitū fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepito, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁹ cum uxore et duōbus comitībus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venēnum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 272.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 273, II.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 481, 2, (3).

¹³ 286, I.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 273, II.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 81.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocāvit, quod ei Pompeius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alias etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertatē⁴ donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁵ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim millibus Judaeōrum occīsis, cetēris in fidem receptis. His⁶ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁷ oratōre et Caio Antonio consulib⁹, anno ab urbe conditā⁸ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi genēris vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁹ patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe¹⁰ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altēro consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cū Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹¹ semper vincendo¹²

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, L

usque ad Oceānum Britannīcum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognītum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere altērum consulātum; quem² quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,³ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimōno, ubi milites congregātos⁴ habēbat, infesto exercitu⁵ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,⁶ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,⁷ ibīque Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit⁸ tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;⁹ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincēre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Pharsālum ingentībus utrimque copiis¹⁰ com-

¹ 258, I. 2.

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 260.

⁷ 518.

¹² 272, II.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1, 2).

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁵ 575.

¹⁰ 463, I.

missis dimicāvērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducib⁹ convenērant. Pugnātum est¹ ingenti contentiōne,² victusque ad postrēnum Pompeius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor³ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁴ auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁵ occīdit Pompeium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁶ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁷ dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁸ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum⁹ est. Rex victus in Nilo perit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹⁰ potitus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹¹ Tum inde profectus¹² Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹³ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁴ compos̄tis, Romanam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁵ agēre coepisset,¹⁶ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoriis, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 481, 2, (3).

¹² 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 1

⁸ 273, II. 2.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 297.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575.

⁶ 283.

¹² 261.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 48 B. C.—Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesäre, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesärī percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesärī partibus stabat. Ergo turbatā re publicā, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confūgit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuērat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annorum, consulatus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscriptis. Per hos etiam Cicero orātor occīsus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesärī, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnavērunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; perii¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum vītōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

⁶ 492, 1.

⁹ 463, II.

² 362.

⁸ 460, 3.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

³ 390, 2.

⁷ 270.

¹¹ 579.

⁴ 269, II.

⁸ 439.

¹² 272, II.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cae-sāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginām Aegypti, uxōrem duixit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditatē muliebri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epiro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

⁴ 518.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

² 418.

⁵ 273, II.

⁸ 378, 1.

³ 445, 8.

⁶ 281.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—289–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Dariū Scythiam bellum intūlit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominū Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatēm non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominū, trepidus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestatēm, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim⁸ praefēcit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 62, II. 2.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 68.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille¹ misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum complēta sunt: quae² manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locōque³ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁴ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equītum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁵ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligārint; adeoque perterriturērunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Dariūs, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁶ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁷ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium⁸ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentōrum millium pedītum, equītum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus⁹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹⁰ propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹¹ quidnam facerent¹² de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trimes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terra dimicari⁵ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁶ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁷ longiusque barbarios progrederi non paterentur. Hi vim⁸ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco onnes interierunt.⁹ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹⁰ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:¹¹ angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹² Hinc etsi pari proelio¹³ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁴ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁵ ancipiti premerentur¹⁶ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁷ et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituarent.

¹ 492, 2.

⁷ 575.

¹² 491.

² 495, 3.

⁸ 500, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

³ 68.

⁹ 66.

¹⁵ 271, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

⁵ 578, V.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

⁶ 549.

¹² 258, I. 1

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenérat, incendio delévit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restītit, et, universos pares hostībus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeērat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ novēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singūlos consecēti cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re auditā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostībus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicāri non potuérit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gess̄erat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimēre

¹ 128; 371, 4.² 165, 441.³ 492, 2; 461, 3.⁴ 290.⁵ 297, II. 1.⁶ 386.⁷ 297, III. 2.⁸ 527.⁹ 518.¹⁰ 453, 5.¹¹ 453.¹² 509.¹³ 545, 3.¹⁴ 495.¹⁵ 391.¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).¹⁷ 482, 2.¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnībus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
800 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflxit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia sc

¹ 492, 4.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁶ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 273, II.

⁹ 417.

³ 110, 1.

⁷ 273, I.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquérant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in proditionis suspicōnem adducerent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensib[us] opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venérant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

¹⁰ 886, 1.

² 301, 1.

⁷ 890.

¹¹ 273, II.

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 278, 2.

⁴ 878.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 288, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne⁴ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā¹ classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,² ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;³ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērant potestatē. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁴ fuerant usi. Inde praedā⁵ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeſificitur; et Dariūs, rex Persarū, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeſposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur virībus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 8.

² 419, I.

³ 429.

³ 414, 8.

⁴ 419, III.

¹⁰ 283.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 494.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā· victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navībus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puēri arma capēre coacti sunt. Plurībus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navībus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exiērat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penītus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;⁸ pacemque Atheniēsibus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,⁹ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civībus diligendos, accipēret. His legib⁹ acceptis, tota civitas subito mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹⁰ et Lysandro dedīti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coepērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenèrent Athénas, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinēa, 362 B.C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertiset, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, viciisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 50, 379.

⁶ 163, 1.

¹¹ 234.

² 445, 4.

⁷ 255, I. 4.

¹² 63.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 335, 4.

¹³ 533, 3.

⁴ 295, 8.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁴ 549.

⁵ 273, I.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecérunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergeret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruītur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno¹⁰ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 878, 1.⁷ 873.² 886.⁵ 283.⁸ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.⁶ 419, I.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi causā profectus,¹ Scythes dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,² quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,³ tamen assiduis bellis⁴ indurata Macedōnum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁵ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁶ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁷ a ducibus accepérant, morientes corporibus texérunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁸ gloriam dominatiōnis et vetustissimam libertatēm finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita⁹ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹⁰ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentiret.¹¹ Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum¹² corpōra sepultūrae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹³ evocāri Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singulārum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senātum,¹⁵ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.⁶ 399, 2, 2).¹¹ 269.² 283.⁷ 428.¹² 494.³ 292, 2.⁸ 578, V.¹³ 565, 1.⁴ 518, I.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁴ 379.⁵ 414, 4.¹⁰ 575.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonib⁹ adoleſcens, occupat⁹ angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum fruſtra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultioñis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avīdus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Literārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 8.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 8.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opereis totius gloria in filius consummavit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscos ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; orientes nonnullas seditiones extinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habebat, amicis divisit; *sibi Asiam sufficere praefatus.*⁵ Nec exercitui⁶ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjugum⁷ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delati⁸ in Asiam essent, primus⁹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusqne de navi¹⁰ tripudianti¹¹ similis prosiluit,¹² atque ita hostias caedit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹³ accipient.¹⁴ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁵ qui Trojāno bello cecidérant, parentavit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populacione Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum suis rebus praefatus, nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹² 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 887.

¹³ 285.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁴ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁵ 492, 3.

⁵ 275, I.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁶ 68.

⁶ 386.

¹² 62, III.

¹⁷ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venērint. In exercitu ejus fuēre peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavérant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia militum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedōnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Itāque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nomīnis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Comisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferāti, jugum quatēre et regem curru⁹ excutēre

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 107, 2.

⁵ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, I.

coepérant: quum ille, veritus ne vivus venīret¹ in hostium potestātem, desilit,² et in equūm, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponit. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuēre: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vincēret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum op̄ibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ penētrat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrō Aegyptiōrum more mutaret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contectam. Regem proprius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotib⁹ FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹³ et agnoscēre, humānae scritis¹⁴ oblitus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ PATER. Aequē in adulatiōnem compōstus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instituit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelēre posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotib⁹ et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consulērent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 62, II. 2.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 272, I.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

⁵ 404.

¹¹ 301, 1.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 413, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi' suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Darius pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nob̄ lem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darīi aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obt̄igit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,¹ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem² motum Antipater, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedonia relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹¹ ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior viderētur,¹² tantam stragēm hostium edidit,¹³ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 81.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 273, I.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 273, I.

⁵ 396, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma milītum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis non repugnantibus parcī jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recendentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatiōne invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolore cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitatam mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidarum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tuinultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, osculandamque⁶ dextram porrēxit.⁷ Quum lacrimarent⁸ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condī jubet. Quum deficere eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;⁹ respondit,

¹ 885.⁸ 494.⁶ 214, I. 1.² 166.⁶ 295, 3.⁹ 518, I.³ 443.⁷ 578, V.¹⁰ 373.⁴ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accedit. Sexta die, paeclusā voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et trigesima annos⁴ natus, vir supra humānum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omina quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriārum accēpit; alterius, belli Illyriči, alterius, certamini Olympiāci, in quod quadrīgas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactā pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotèle, philosōpho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timērent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;⁷ nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expugnavērit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *tobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*: stem *menet*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *ducem*, *duc*, *ducs*, *dux*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *anabat*; stem *ama*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amav̄t*, Perf. stem *amae*, Verb stem *ama*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. *Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.*

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **TEMISTOCLES**.

2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberdvit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED**.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER**.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹

2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).

2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.

3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.

2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.

3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³

4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātūm, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Romano*; decline. It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-duōre, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *dūco* (818, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (219, I.). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātūm* is a Proper noun (89, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnato; decline, used only in the singular (180, 1). It is in the *Accus.* *Sing. Masc.*, and is the direct object of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro*.
5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *arātro*; decline. It is in the Abl. *Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.
6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *eset*.
7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj.* mood, *Imperf.* tense, *Third* person, *Sing.* number, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (480, 2). Give Rule XXXV.
8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātor*; decline (60). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *eset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum*.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnis aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest*.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Roman conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe conditā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

- With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixērit, No one would say this.

- By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

- In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

- In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

- In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuēre velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

- In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (581):

Hippias gloriātus est, annūlūm quem habēret se suā manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

- In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensib⁹ esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

- Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quomodo* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisse, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

- By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

- In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulare, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulatūr mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnis inter se différunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considēro, tanto rea vidētur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomodo*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomodo dimicaretur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomodo poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomodo pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

N O T E S.

G R A M M A T I C A L E X E R C I S E S.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

	PAGE
1. Ala. As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing.	1
4, 23. Post Romuli mortem. For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3.	3
7. Servus bonus. In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.	
11, 18. Leges . . . sunt, <i>let the laws be</i> , etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> .	5
13, 28. Omnium. This agrees with <i>militum</i> .	
19, 2. Consul. See note on “ <i>Consules</i> ” (169).—4. Vini deus. The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. Testis temporum , <i>the witness of times</i> , i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. <i>Tempora, times</i> , involves events.— Habetur, is regarded. —9. Evaserat ; from <i>evādo</i> .	9
20, 1. Expulsus est ; from <i>expello</i> .—2. Regis pater. <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. Didicit ; from <i>disco</i> .—7. Dictator. See note on “ <i>Cum honore dictatoriis</i> ” (178).— Voverat ; from <i>vovo</i> .—8. Interfecerunt ; from <i>interficio</i> .	
21, 5. Malorum. This depends upon <i>mater</i> .	10
22, 6. Perdidit ; from <i>perdo</i> .	
23, 6. Fecit , lit. <i>made</i> ; render <i>composed</i> , or <i>wrote</i> .—8. Condidit ; from <i>condo</i> .—12. Vixerunt ; from <i>vivo</i> .—16. Luxerunt ; from	

PAGE

11 *lugeo*.—20. **Sum praetervectus**; from *praeterveho*.—21. **Transierunt**; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Eductus fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 278, 2.

12 —13. **Iberum traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *traduco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transduco*.

26, 3. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstremo*.—7. **Longos quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. **Redlit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—4. **Numerum, quantity**. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.

13 28, 2. **Nigrantes terga**, literally, black as to their backs.—3. **Iletus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—4. **Incensus est**; from *incendo*.

29, 3. **Videt, sees it**. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. **Non dat, does not allow**; lit. give.—10. **Cūnes**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

14 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepererunt**; from *parco*.
32, 1. **Afflit**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 2, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum, of individuals**; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorēm injectit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injectit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Salaminēm**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

34, 1. **Caesari erant agenda**, lit. were to Caesar to be done.

15 36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
37, 2. **Tuae litterae**, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. **Esto, let there be**.

16 39, 4. **Erat, it was**.—I. 2. **Sustinnerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. Aeolus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates**, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. Tarquinus Superbus, 17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—8. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Senat, lit. sounds ; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word **17** pleasure ; lit. the word of pleasure.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fals**, was, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Sutorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talents**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Auram**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Major**; lit. greater; render older.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Fanetus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius**, Aristides. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *moriōr*.—12. **Timothenus**; supply *vicit*.

50, 7. **Destiterant**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eadem nocte, quid**, on the same night in which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condō*.

52, 2. **Coniunxit**; from *conjungo*.

PAGE

24 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—**Non re**, *not in reality*.—5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.
 54, 1. **Cognito**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—
 6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*.—**Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).

25 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*.—5. **Vicit**; from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, pletas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur**.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 282, I.—8. **Deedit**; from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi sunt**; from *progredior*.—5. **Est, there is**.—**Sub pallo sordido, under a soiled coat**, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.

26 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.—6. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. **Dissimillima natura, very dissimilar** (things) *by nature*.

 57, 2. **Ad quas res, in illis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which**. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).

27 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Consumpsi**; from *consumo*.

 60, 1. **Deus est, there is a God**.—**Temporum, of the seasons**.—**Rerum, of events**.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmina*.—3. **Honestatis**; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**; supply *erat*.
 62, 1. **Meorum, of my friends**, lit. *of my*, or *mine*.—2. **Agnovit**; from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum quidque**, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.

28 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. **Exercitum, his army**. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. **Extinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.

 64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
 65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—**Bini, two by two**, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.

29 66, 1. **Perspexo**; from *perspicio*.
 67, 1. **Ubi primum, when first**, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cum Graeci Latina**, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—**Conjunxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lyeurgi leges**. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum.* 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli, not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casune*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis, in suits at law*.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva, as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on “*Cum honore dictatoris*” (178).—2. *Patris, of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decrevo*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from *sensio*.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which, or that, the less God shou'd be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris, if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, though *I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quum . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 42, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Hac habere majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malorum**, *of evils*; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine, in Latin**.—3. **Redierim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenient**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam**, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum, only**.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. *into what parts*; render, *in what direction*.—6. **Unus, one**, viz Demos-

34 thenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that *I should keep myself neutral*, i. e. in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognovðrit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Arioistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Viciissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Ei . . . eset . . . fulsse**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).

IIIe, he, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Arioistus.—5. **Egit**;

35 from *ago, treated, argued*.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti, conscript fathers**, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiunt**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunt**, let them be.—8. **Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs**.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum, as soon as possible**, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; *with one's own things*. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi** **36**
temporibus. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventus esse** ;
from *invenio*.—16. **Amare** ; supply *est*.—17. **Minima** ; *the smallest*,
i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græco loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine** ; supply *loqui*.
—6. **Didicerant** ; from *disco*.—13. **Esse** ; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Themistoclem.** This is the subject of the infinitive *sumpsisse*, while the whole clause, *Themistoclem . . . sumpsisse*, is in apposition with *fama*.—**Sumpsisse** ; from *sumo*.

90, 3. **Inter nos** ; lit. *between ourselves* ; render, *with each other*.—
4. **Accedit quod** ; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu** ; subject of *responsum sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne** ; *per-*
venissent and *ne*.—3. **Mel** ; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Inter-**
fuisset ; from *interveni*.

92, 3. **Discendi** ; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi** ;
supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato* ; lit. *of Plato* **38**
to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis** ; lit. *to priests to be appointed* ; render,
to the appointment of priests, 580.—**Addegit** ; from *adjicio*.—6.
Nonnulli, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum** ; lit. *to understanding* ; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus** ; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born* ; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges** ; lit. *to the laws to be learned* ; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.
96, 2. **Concessit** ; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum** ; from *defendo*. **39**
—5. **Facies** ; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6.
Cognitu ; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio** ; supply *jucunda est* from the pre-
ceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having
been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and
espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit** ; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit** ;
from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianae**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

39 —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—*Subegit*; from *subigo*.—8. *Vinentia*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—

40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.

98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. *prosperity*.

99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as *blessings*.—4. *Eripit, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to tear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

F A B L E S .

41 100. *Praeterenti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.

101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.

42 102. *Coepit*, *she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam*, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.

103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.

104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assequi*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).

105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extraho*.

106. *Propter hoc ipsum, on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.

43 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet, as is wont to happen*. *Solct* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43** see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangere*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged, would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Illa**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime, on high**.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45** **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-gare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Selebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gen-misse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *cum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. **46**

118. **Scire . . . nihili**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africus*” (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

46 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubeo*.—**Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.

121. **Pius esse, that it**, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—**Quod, that which**; supply *id*.

122. **Se . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.

123. **Quae connarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4).—**Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.

47 124. **Scripsisset**; from *scribo*.—**Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).

125. **Quum . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Nos**; supply *sumus*.

126. **Prae . . . multitudine**, *because of the multitude*.

127. **Est propositum**; from *propōno*.

128. **Solon**; the great law-giver of Athens.—**Cur . . . constituisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).

129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—**Sapiens**; supply *es*.

130. **Quos**; *those which*; supply *eos*.

48 131. **Ipsi**; refers to Cornelia.—**Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*.—**Donec . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Haec**, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.

132. **Ferunt, they report, say.** For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—**Oblivionis**; supply *artem*.—**Quae, those things which**; supply *ea*.

133. **Bono viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—**Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—**Filiam**; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—**Virum**. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—**Quae**; supply *egeat*.

134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—**Olympico certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.

135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*.—**Quum videret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Egrederetur**; from *egredior*.

49 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus.—**Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas=quantas, quantas**.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. **Id, that**, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is, he**, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo.** This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani.** Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidi*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. In *Iud. Ol. Victores*. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (184).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, their fate.—**Heetorem**, Hector, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 8.

147. **Quaevisisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, the same thing, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit, he**, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto*—*tanto*, lit. *by as much as*—*by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. In Italianum. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janicale**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Traja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *everto*.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepererat**; from *parco*.—**El benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eam, him**, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Eius.** For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu**; lit. *smaller in respect to birth*, or *age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things*=*goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestals* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.

—**Viro**; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc, this**, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quam . . . compumperisset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comumperisset**; from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quam . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Sicco**; supply *loco*.

54 154. **Sic, thus**, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quam adolevissent . . . compumperisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent**; from *adoleasco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventine**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quam . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quam . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludes**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** **54**
. . . inciderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Anniles**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was **55**
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulières*.—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**Feeodus** *icit*, made
 a compact. *Ico*, lit. to strike, has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit**,
 lit. received into the city: the meaning is, *he received them into full citizenship*.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quum . . . tum, not only**
 . . . *but also*.—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*,
 reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapsō**;
 from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-
 risce moniti . . . diebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sancti-
 ty to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit**, lit.
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.—**56**
Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tileities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metil Suffetil.**
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—
Morbo oblitus. Compare *morro decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinilis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *pares*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucis**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitellum**. The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole *Capitoline Hill*, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anel filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalesisset**; from *convalesceo*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 182.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—

Tarquiniorum familia. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—59
Laxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad suos, to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret, endeavored to terrify**. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from 60
consenesco.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *quoror*.—**Quod . . . exhauiretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secido*.—**Patres, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Miliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; 61
 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vi- tissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exerto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierant**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *poesum*.—
Prudenti cunctatione, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent, they were in this**, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.
 —**Proveccavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquali* is derived from *torquis*.62

178. **Cum honore dictatoris, with the rank of dictator**. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus, taking advantage of a fa-**

PAGE

62 vorable opportunity.—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Post, afterwards*.—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 *Respondit*. What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimitto*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent*. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxilio elephantorum*. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem, during the night*.—*Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front*: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiam mortuos, even in death*.—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo*. What other form **€4** of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captiuis redimendis*; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—*Fabricium*. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—*Et . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quam . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preterret*, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret*. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3).—*Ex Italia*. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Redilisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3).—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patrium vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset*. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second*.—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio, bound, or in chains*.—“*Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest*.” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui*. *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento*. What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1).—*Becessit*; from *recedo*.

65 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

Building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Pauclis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *ct* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also 66 XXVI. 4.—**Coniectus est**; from *conificio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 213, II.—**Quum vieti essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficiuceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavérunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 121.—**Illos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 580, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance**=
worth the while.

188. **Punici**, Punic, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decēdo*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*: render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserant**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

67 take care of that province in his absence.—*Translit*; from *transco-* 295, 3.—*Traditur, he*, i. e. Hannibal, is said.—*Se conjunxerunt.* Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dedilserunt*, **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mera.** The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perierunt*; from *pereo*.—**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 42, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romanis* as its *indirect object*, while the *direct object* appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimarent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimarent*. 492.

—**Qui . . . potuissent**, who had been able; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati.** The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annulorum.** See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes.** Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 258, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu.** See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus.** These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, a successful battle was fought. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem.** For arrangement of words, see 598, 8.—**Inde, thence**, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia.** What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a town instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In ditionem accepit**, lit. received into *surrender*; the meaning is, accepted the terms of a surrender.—**Progressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones.** See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodevigiuli annorum, he when a boy eighteen years of age, 363, 8.**—**Post cladem Caenensem, after the**

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quatuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. **69**

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus, to their parents.**—**Transierunt**; from *transeō*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . millibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—

Qua re andita, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 481, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel=plus quam semel, more than once.**—**Ad Zamam, 70** near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—

Scipio vicer recedit, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Panico bello.** Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**.

Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit, rebelled**, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—

Rex. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines, banks of oars.** These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum, before the chariot**, **71** i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Suscepimus est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi, there**, i. e. in Africa.—

Per Selpcionem. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribanus, tribune**, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem, grandson**, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen, when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—

Aerrime defensam, lit. *most valiantly defended*: render, *though (it was) most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima, very many**

PAGE

71 things, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. soldier, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—partim; lit. *parily*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In ditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sulla**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compono*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficisci*.
73 **Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex**, *one of*; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripterunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 65, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, 73 **civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetorios**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedillios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject 74 of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contraho*: explain formation of the Perfect; 258, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virii consularis*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italiæ**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**. What is the ending of the stem? 63.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . . decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 107, 2.—**Centra**

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 481, 2, (8).—**Tantum, only**.—**Ceactus**; from *cogo*.—**Hausit**; from *hauro*.—**Hunc vitas finem**. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ilie se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?
75 —**Dedidit**; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecunia**, *a large sum of money*, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Seleniam libertate donavit**. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat**; **quod . . . recepisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—**Oecesis**; from *occido*.—**His gestis**, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiqissimo bello**. This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Filli Mithridatis**. They were five in number.—**Infinatum pondus**. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cleerone et Antoulo consulibus**, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—**Deprehensi**; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. **Quum . . . decreta esset**, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo precessit**, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omnem Galliam quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—**Cognitum**; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens**. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quum . . . deferent, contradictum est**, etc., *when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made*.—**Dismissis**; from *dimitto*.—**Translit**; from *transeo*.—**Dictatorem**. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde, thence**, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias, Spain**. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *o^rterior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari*. This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere**. This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides*.—*Pugnatum est, the battle was fought*.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit*; slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi**. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party*.—**Insolentius agere**. He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est; a conspiracy was formed*.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter coniurates*; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—*Brati duo*; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—*Illiis Bruti*. See above (169).—*Regibus expulsis*, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecto*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat, favored the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum**. See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—*Suscepitus est*; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus**. He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris sui*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order that it might be given*. See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum*. The age required by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—**Proscripti**. See note on “*Proscriptiērunt*” (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. **Profecti**. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*In infinitam nobilitatem, quae*, lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—*Vietnam interfecerunt*, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias**. See note on this word (210).—**Gallias**. The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*: i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

79 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—*Uxorem duxit*, married, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "Nubēre" (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate (or hopeless)*.—**Interemis;** from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante;** Adverb, *before, or previously*.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

80 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum redisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eisque.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Præfecti regi**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathonam**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 68, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**En, this**, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub mentis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus, so much more**.

217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerarium*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc. —**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—*the report of his approach*.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphos**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, *lit. concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Ut . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*.

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—ligneum, for that that wooden wall was meant,** etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majribus natu, old or aged men, elders.**

218. **Hujus consilium, the plan of this one,** i. e. Themistocles.—**Deleeti, picked men.**—**Qui . . . occuparent;** XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas.** Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros, Barbarians,** i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt.** They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium, the common fleet of Greece** (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias.** The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipiti pericolo, by a double danger,** i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas, over against Athens.** *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis; see above (218).**—**Astu, the city,** i. e. Athens. 83 The word is often thus applied.—**Idque, and this,** i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus, of this,** i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.**—**Universos, all together, united.**—**Idque . . . affirmabat,** lit. he affirmed to *Eurybiades* that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae,** dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.**—**Suis verbis, in his words,** i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret.** This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum;** supply *cum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum;** from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat, the object of this was.**—**Barbarus, barbarian,** meaning Xerxes.—**Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand.**—**Explorari, to be unfolded,** i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle;** 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes;** XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem, by the same one,** i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu, from his position.**—**Certorem fecit;** XXVI. 1.—**Id agi, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.**—**In Hellesponto, over the Hellespont.**—**Reversus est;** from *reverto, revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto.*—**Unius viri, of one man,** i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. **Quam**—*postquam*; 427, 3.—**Interfectus est**, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. **Pericles.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “Age of Pericles.”

85 —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimonii contemptus**, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquārunt*.—**In suspicione adducerent**; supply *eum*; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—**Naval . . . dimicatum est**, lit. it was fought, etc.; render, a naval battle was fought.—**In annos quinquaginta**, lit. into fifty years; render, for fifty years.

223. **Decernitur**, is decreed, or authorized.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ils, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contraho*.

86 224. **Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, into the power of the enemy. *In* is construed with *potestatēm*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simil cum**, at the same time with, or simply with.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas**. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by possible; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.

225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. into the place of; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Preciliis adverse Marte pugnatis**, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—**Res . . . inclinata est**. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium**, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation.—**Negarunt . . . passures**, lit. denied that they would permit; render, said that they would not permit.—**Passures**. What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, the two eyes, these were *Athens* and *Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia**. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”— **87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. Thrasybulus. See note on “*Thrasybulo*” (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. Idem imperator, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander, 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastilli,** from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset;** from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeoties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.**

230. Leuctream pugnam, the battle of Leuctra. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut eum.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. Auraria; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argentii . . . Thracia.** There were also gold mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. Diu dissimulatum. He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt,** to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum, though;** 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata,** hardened, or strengthened by continual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit,** lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum . . . statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilla*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *cum . . . esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Ocupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Phillip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab inique judice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Phillip.

235. *Decepitis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hie*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hie . . . exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metul*; supply *malle*.—*Seller-*

92 *tiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Hie . . . abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered not even.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Phillip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conselios . . . occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi . . . praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—*In Illo, in Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos herorum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Pareendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already **93** his and theirs.—*In exercitu . . . duc*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranos*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In cam- 93
pis **Adrastiae**, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river
Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuneti**; from *defungor*.—**Confossi**; from *confodio*.—
Ad hoc ipsum, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all 94
before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not
to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis**
Ammonis oraculum. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the
most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was
situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**,
parent or *father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, per-
ceivings his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Ju-
piter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still
continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whe- 95
ther he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the
king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to wor-
ship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilem**, famous.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king
himself was slain; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its
independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, *invites*, i. e. invites
him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . pescaret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter
bibendum, while drinking**.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descend-
ant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argu-
mento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indica-
tion of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substan- 97
tively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, by a tacit decision,
opposed to *voce*.

245. **Quo die**=*die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must
not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius**—*alterius, the one—the
other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained
in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*”
(134).—**Puer**, when a boy; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and
horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the
prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alex-
ander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philoso-
pher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in
the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam feclit**, *he inspired
his soldiers with such confidence*.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or ii, itum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapi). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 290.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. Acca, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censem, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cureum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Acciso, are, avi, aūum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Aries, *ēi*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ēre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acrier, *acrius*, *acerrime*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-duco, *ēre*, *duci*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad eo, *ēre*, *i vi* or *ii*, *ūtum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Adimo, *ēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ēi*, *adeptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *ānūm adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Ad-jūtor, *ōris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, *ōnis*, f. (admiror). Admiration, respect.

Admiror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (ad, miror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonitus, *us*, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-moveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, *ae*, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 288, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ēre*, *speci*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre*, *st̄ti*, *st̄tūm*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 290.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f.* Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *īre*, *vcni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, *m.* (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*. adj. (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, *m.* subs. (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, part. (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and prep. with acc. (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, *ae*, *m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of *Æacus*, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to

Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, *f.* Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 182.

Aedifico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum* (*aedes*, *facio*). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*aedes*). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i*, *m.* one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, *ae*, *f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, *i*, *f.* Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; subs. *Aegyptius*, *i*, *m.*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, *ii*, *m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemulus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, *as*, rival, competitor.

Aeneas, *ae*, *m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequalis, *e*. Equal, like.

Aequo, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, *atis*, *f.* (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aēr, aēris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimō, āre, avi, atum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, āre, avi, atum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Actas, atis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attūli, allatum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ēre, fēci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, āre, avi, atum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ēre, flīxi, flīctum, (ad, flīgo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ēre, flūxi, flūxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africānus, a, um, (Africa). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesilāus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ēris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, idis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitātus, a, um, part. (agito). Agitated, troubled.

Agito, āre, avi, atum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, īnis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ēre, egi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, aīs, aīt, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alīcer, crīs, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albanus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albānus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albanus, i, m. An Alban; a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiādes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235–245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ēre*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Aliēnus, *a*, *um*; (*alias*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alias*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.

Altiter, *adv.* (*alias*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. aliū*, etc.) Other, another; *alius*—*alius*, one—another: *alii*—*alii*, some—others, (151).

Allia, *ae*, *f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ēre*, *alui*, *alitum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *iūm*, *f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter*—*alter*, the one—the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 151, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 175, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f.* (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f.* (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m.* Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m.* River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m.* (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, *i*, *n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv.* (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, anticipit. Twofold, double.

Anchoras, ae, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 50.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, ōris, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Augustus, *a, um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anīma, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, ēre, verti, versum (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animal, ālis, n. Animal.

Animus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, Anīenis, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, ēre, nexui, nexum, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Anūlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annus, a, um, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place before; to prefer.

Ante-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochia, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiōchus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, tri, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, a, um. Ancient, early.

Antistes, itis, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, ii, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxietas, atis, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, ius, issime, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, a, um, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, īnis, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, us, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparditus, a, um, part. (appāro). Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, ūnis, f. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, pello). To call, name.

Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appēto, ēre, petīi, petii, petitum, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis,* desiring, desirous of.

Appius, ii, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.,* one of the Decemviri, (26).

Apprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.

Aptus, a, um. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, ae, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, ae, f. Water.

Aquila, ae, f. Eagle.

Ara, ae, f. Altar.

Arabs, ābis. Arabian; *sube.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, i, n. Plough.

Arbela, ūrum, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbitror, ari, atus sum, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arcō, arcēre, arcui. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, ae, f. Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, ēre, arsi. To take fire, kindle.

Aresco, ēre, arui. To become dry, to dry.

Arethusa, ae, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, a, um, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, i, n. Silver.

Argos, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or Argi, ūrum, m. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, i, n. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminum, i, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, i, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, is, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobulus, i, m. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, is, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, ūrum, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armatus, a, um, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, ae, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts.

viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).

Armilla, *ae*, f. Bracelet.

Armo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (arma). To arm.

Arripio, *ēre*; *ripui*, *reptum*, (ad, rapio). To seize upon, seize.

Arrögans, *antis*, part. (arrögo). Proud, arrogant.

Arrögantia, *ae*, f. (arrögans). Arrogance, pride.

Arrögo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.

Ars, *artis*, f. Art, skill.

Artaphernes, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).

Artemisium, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).

Artus, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.

Arun, *Aruntis*, *m*. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).

Arx, *arcis*, f. Citadel.

Ascanius, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).

Asia, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).

Asina, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duilius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).

Aspis, *idis*, f. Asp.

Asporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.

Assēquor, *sēqui*, *sēcūtus sum*, dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.

Asseveratio, *ōnis*, f. Declaration, assertion.

Assiduus, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.

Assigno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.

Asto, for *ad-sto*.

Astrum, *i*, n. Star, constellation.

Astu, *n*, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.

Asylum, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.

At, conj. But, yet.

Aler, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.

Athēnae, *ārum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).

Atheniensis, *e*, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).

Atilius, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.

Atque, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque*—*atque*, both—and.

Attalus, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).

Attica, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).

Atticus, *a*, *um*, (Attīca). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).

Atticus, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).

Attingo, *ēre*, *tigi*, *tactum*, (ad, tango). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.

Attius, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).

Attribuo, *ēre*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*, (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (*audax*). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audācis*, (*audeo*). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *aues sum*. To dare, attempt. 271, 3.

Audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, ab.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *ari*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (*aurum*). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (*aurum*). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Auriga, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Aūem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (*augeo*) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (*avārus*). Avarice.

Avārus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avus, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchanites, *īum*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *ari*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Bede, *īus*, *īssime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgæ, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellīcosus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *meliūs*, *ōptime*, adv. Well 305, 2.

Beneficiūm, *ii*, n. (*beneficūs*, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, *ae*, f. (benevōlēnsa,

from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.

Benigne, ius, issyme, adv. (benignus). Kindly.

Benignus, a, um. Kind, good, benignant.

Bestia, ae, f. A beast.

Bestio'a, ae, f. (bestia). A small animal, insect.

Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibūtum. To drink.

Bibūlus, i, m. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibūlus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).

Biduum, i, n. (biduus). A period of two days.

Biduus, a, um, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.

Biennium, ii, n. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.

Biformis, e, (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.

Bini, ae, a, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.

Bis, adv. Twice.

Boeotius, ii, m. (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).

Boletus, i, m. Mushroom.

Bonitas, atis, f. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.

Bonum, i, n. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.

Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus. Good, noble, brave. 165.

Bos, Bovis, m. and f. Ox, cow. 43, 2; 66.

Brachium, ii, n. Arm, fore-arm.

Brevis, e. Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.

Britannicus, a, um, (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).

Britannus, i, m. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).

Brutus, i, m. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).

Byzantium, ii, n. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* or *Cnaeus*.

Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum. To fall, fall in battle, perish.

Caecus, a, um. Blind.

Caedes, is, f. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.

Caedo, ēre, cecidi, caesum. To cut, kill, slay.

Caesar, āris, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).

Caius, ii, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.

Calamitas, atis, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.

Callide, ius, issyme, adv. (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.

Camillus, i, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).

Campania, ae, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 181).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, drūm, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, ēre, ēri, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, acis, (capiro). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, (capiro). To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 4.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitalē crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitatis, atis, f. (captivus.) Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capiro). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capiro). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, ītis, n. Head, capital; *capitēs damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, ēris, m. Prison.

Careo, ēre, carui, caritum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, īnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthago, īnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catilina, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issēme, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, īris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-daros and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ὅρμη, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ὄνις, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the Censor, (88, 13).

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (*causa, dico*). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Ouates, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ἔτε, cāvi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavēre*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ἔτε, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celēber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celēbro, ἔτε, avi, atum, (celēber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celēris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, atis, f. (*celer*). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (*celer*). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, are, avi, atum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ἔτε, censui, censem. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ὄνις, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, ἔτε, crēvi, crētum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certamen, inis, n. (*certo*). Contest, game, engagement.

Certatum, adv. (*certatus, from certo*). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, are, avi, atum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiōrem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, are, avi, atum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronēa, ae, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonēsus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicatrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicero, ὄνις, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnatus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

Cineas, *ae*, m. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

Cingo, *ēre*, *cinxi*, *cinctum*. To surround, encompass; crown; invest.

Cinna, *ae*, m. Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

Circa, prep. with acc. About, around, among.

Circiter, prep. with acc. About, near.

Circum = circa.

Circum-do, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*. To place around, surround, invest.

Circum eo, *tre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

Circumspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*. (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.

Circum-venio, *tre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. Tu come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

Cis, prep. with acc. On this side of, within.

Cito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.

Cito, *citus*, *citissime*, adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.

Citra, adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.

Citus, *a*, *um*. Quick, swift, rapid.

Civilis, *e*, (civis). Civil, domestic.

Civilitas, *atis*, *f*. (civilis). Civility, politeness.

Civis, *is*, m. and f. Citizen.

Civitas, *atis*, *f*. (civis). City, state, citizenship..

Clades, *is*, *f*. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.

Clarus, *a*, *um*. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

Classiarius, *ii*, *m*. (classis). A marine, pl. naval forces.

Classis, *is*, *f*. A fleet.

Claudius, *ii*, *m*. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).

Claudo, *claudēre*, *clausi*, *clausum*. To close, shut.

Claudus, *a*, *um*. Lame.

Clemens, *entis*. Mild, gentle, clement.

Clementia, *ae*, *f*. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.

Cleopatra, *ae*, *f*. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

Clipeus, or *clypeus*, *i*, *m*. Shield.

Cloaca, *ae*, *f*. Sewer, drain.

Cnaeus, or *Cneus*, *i*, *m*. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.

Coarguo, *ēre*, *coargui*, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

Cocles, *itis*, *m*. Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsena, (171).

Coelum, *i*, *n*. The heavens, sky, weather.

Coena, *ae*, *f*. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

Cooe, *tre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (cum, eo) To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, īxi, īt, def. To begin. 297.
Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercītum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.
Cogito, are, āvi, ātum. To think, ponder.
Cognātus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.
Cognitūs, a, um, part. (*cognosco*). Ascertained, known.
Cognōmen, īnis, n. (*cum, nomen or gnomen*). Surname.
Cognomēno, āre, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.
Cognoscō, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.
Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.
Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ītum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.
Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
Collatinus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
Collega, ae, m. Colleague.
Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.
Collōco, are, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
Colloquium, ii, n. (*collōquor*). Conversation, interview.
Collōquor, lōqui, locutus sum, dep. (*cum, loquor*). To converse, talk with.
Collum, i, n. Neck.
Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.
Color, ūris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.
Comes, ītis, m. and f. Companion.
Commissatio, ūnis, f. Revelling.
Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.
Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro). To migrate.
Comminuo, ēre, minui, minutum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
Committo, ēre, mīsi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.
Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.
Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
Commonefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
Commōror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.
Commōveo, ēre, móvi, mótum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.
Commūnis, e. Common.
Commūniter, adv. (*commūnis*). In common, conjointly.
Commūstatio, ūnis, f. Change.
Compāro, are, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.
Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello). To address, call.
Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cura,

pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, *ōnis*, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, *īre*, *pēri*, *pertum*. To find, find out.

Compes, *ēdis*, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compesco, *ēre*, *cui*. To confine, check.

Complector, *ti*, *plexus sum*, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complūres, a. More than one; several, very many.

Compōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, *ōtis*, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concedō, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass.* *impers.*, it is conceded.

Concidō, *ēre*, *cidi*, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, *ii*, n. Council, meeting.

Concio, *ōnis*, f. Public assembly.

Concito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, *ae*, f. (concors, harmonious). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, *ēre*, *curri* (*cucurri*), cur-

sum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, *ōnis*, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Conduōco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confēro, *conferre*, *contūli*, *collatum*, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confido, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, *ēre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.

Configo, *ēre*, *finxi*, *fictum*, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confīsus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.

Configo, *ēre*, *fīxi*, *fictum*, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.

Confodio, *ēre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.

Configo, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter fight.

Congrēgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, gregō). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, *ōnis*, f. (congregdior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ēre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ūnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, avi, ātum, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ūnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ēre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ēre, scripti, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscripto). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, āre, avi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ēre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow; pursue; secure, obtain.

Conserō, ēre, ui, tūm, (cum, sero). To join together; manum or pug-

nam conserēre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considerō, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ēre, stīti, stītum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolor, ari, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sōlor). To comfort, console.

Conspēctus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicō, ēre, spexi, spectum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspicōr, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ūnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issīme, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ēre, ui, utum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stīti, stītum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum. (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, ūnis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consulāris, e. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, us, m. (consul). Consulship.

Consūlo, ēre, sului, sultum. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contēgo, ēre, texi, tectum, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, us, m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, ēre, tendi, tentum, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, ūnis, f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, a, um. Content, contented.

Contīnens, entis, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* f. continent.

Continentia, ae, f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contricido, āre, avi, ātum, (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, tuēri, tuītus sum, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, ēre; lui, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, entis, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, ius, issimē, adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, īre, vēni, ventum, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, ēre, verti, versum, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, ēre, vici, victum, (cum, vincō). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, ii, n. Feast, banquet.

Convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, ae, f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, i, f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, a, um, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolānus, i, m. Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

Corioli, ōrum, m. pl. Corio*ii*, a town in Latium, (174).

Cornelia, ae, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).

Cornelius, ii, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the Scipios; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).

Cornelius, a, um. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).

Cornu, us, n. Horn, wing of an army.

Corōna, ae, f. Garland, crown.

Corpus, ōris, n. Body, community.

Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.

Corripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.

Corrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.

Crassus, i, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).

Creber, bra, brum. Frequent, numerous.

Credo, ēre, credīdi, creditūm. To trust, believe.

Cremēra, ae, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).

Creo, are, avi, atum. To appoint, elect, make.

Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētūm. To grow, increase.

Crimen, īnis, n. Crime, accusation.

Criminor, āri, atus sum, dep. (crimen). To accuse.

Crinis, is, m. Hair.

Critias, ae, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).

Crixus, i, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Crucio, āre, āvi, ātūm, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.

Crudēlis, e. Cruel.

Crudelitas, atis, f. (crudēlis). Cruelty.

Crudeliter, ius, issīme, adv. (crudēlis). Cruelly.

Cubitūm, i, n. The elbow, a cubit.

Culpa, ae, f. Fault, blame.

Cultura, ae, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.

Cultus, us, m. Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.

Cum, prep. with abl. With.

Cum, conj. = quum.

Cumae, ārum, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).

Cunctatio, īnis, f. (cunctio). Delay.

Cundor, āri, atus sum. To delay, hesitate.

Cunctus, a, um. All, all together, entire.

Cupide, ius, issīme, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly.

Cupiditas, atis, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish.

Cupidus, a, um, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.

Cupio, ēre, īvi or ii, itum. To desire.

Cur, adv. Why, wherefore.

Cura, ae, f. Care, management anxiety.

Cures, iūm, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).

Curia, ae, f. Senate-house; ward.

Curiatiū, ōrum, m. pl. The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre, cucurri, cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynicus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynoscephalae, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (18), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitūlō damnārē*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Darius, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debo, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To owe, ought.

Deboor, *ēri, debitūs sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To weaken, disable.

Decēdo, *ēre, cessi, cesso*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *īcis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētūm*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptūm*, (de, capio). To deceive.

Declaro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētūm, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ēre, dīdi, dītūm*. To surren-

der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.

De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.

De-fatigo, ēre, āvi, ātum. To weary, fatigue.

Defectio, ūnis, f. (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.

De-fendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To defend, ward off.

De-fero, ferre, tūli, latum. To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.

Deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.

De-flagro, āre, āvi, ātum. To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.

De-formis, e, (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.

De-fungor, gi, functus sum. To discharge, execute; die.

De-glūbo, ēre, —, gluptum. To flay, to skin.

Dein or deinde, adv. Then, afterwards.

Deiotārus, i, m. Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).

Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.

De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To allure; to delight, please.

Delectus, a, um, (deligo). Chosen.

Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To destroy, efface, put an end to.

De-libero, āre, āvi, ātum. To deliberate.

Deliciae, ārum, f. pl. Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.

Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego). To choose, select; love.

Delirium, ii, n. Madness, dottage, instances of it.

Delos or Delus, i, f. Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).

Delphi, ūrum, m. pl. Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).

Demarātus, i, m. Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).

De-merge, ēre, mersi, mersum. To plunge in, bury in, sink.

De-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To let down, drop, send away, send.

Democritus, i, m. Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).

Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior). To die.

Demosthēnes, is, m. Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).

Demum, adv. At length, finally.

Denarius, ii, m. Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.

Deni, ae, a. Ten by ten, ten at a time.

Denique, adv. Finally.

Dens, dentis, m. A tooth.

De-nudo, āre, āvi, ātum. To make naked, strip.

Denuntiatio, ūnis, f. (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.

De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To declare, denounce.

Denuo, adv. Again, afresh.

De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsūm. To drive away, expel.

De-pōno, ēre, posuit, positum. To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.

De-popūlōr, ari, atus sum. To pil-
lage, depopulate.

De-porto, are, avi, atum. To carry
off or away.

Depraedor, ari, atus sam, (de, prae-
dor). To ravage, plunder.

Deprehendo, ēre, dī, sum, (de, pre-
hendo). To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.

De-pugno, are, avi, atum. To fight.

Derelictio, ὄnis, f. (de, relinquō).
Neglect, disregard.

Describo, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To
describe; impose; assess; desig-
nate; divide.

Desero, ēre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.

Desiderō, are, avi, atum. To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.

Desilio, īre, silui, sultum, (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.

Desino, ēre, sivi or stii, situm, (de,
sino). To cease, desist.

Desipio, ēre, (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.

Desisto, ēre, stiti, situm. To de-
sist, leave off.

Desperatio, ὄnis, f. (despēro). De-
spair, desperation.

Despero, are, avi, atum. To de-
spair.

Despicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (de,
specio). To despise, disregard.

Destino, ēre, avi, atum. To destine,
appoint, design.

Desum, esse, fui. To fail, be wanting.

De-terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To deter.

Detineo, ēre, tenui, tentum, (de, te-
neo). To de'ain, hinder.

Detraho, ēre, traxi, tractum, (de,
traho). To draw or take away or
from, detract.

Detrimentum, i, n. Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.

Deus, i, m. God, deity. See 51, 5.

De-vasio, are, —, atum. To devastate,
pillage.

De-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum. To come
down, arrive, reach.

De-vinco, ēre, vici, victum. To con-
quer.

Dex-tier, tra, trum. Right, on the
right hand.

Dext-ra, ae, f. The right hand.

Di. See *Dis*.

Diadēma, ātis, n. Diadem.

Diagōras, ae, m. Diagoras, a Rho-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).

Diana, ae, f. The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).

Dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To say, call.

Dictātor, ὄris, m. (dico). Dictator,
*an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger.*

Dido, us, or ὄnis, f. Dido, the foun-
dress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)

Dies, ēi, m. and f. Day.

Difficile, ius, lime, adv. (difficilis).
With difficulty.

Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis). Difficult.
163, 2.

Digitus, i, m. Finger.

Dignitas, atis, f. (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.

Dignor, ari, atus sum, (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.

Dignus, a um. Worthy.

Dilabor, *abi*, *lapeus sum*, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilatio, *ōnis*, f. Delay, delaying.

Diligens, *entis*, (diligo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, *iūs*, *issime*, adv. (diligens).

Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, *ae*, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Diligo, *ēre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimicō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To dismiss, let go.

Diogēnes, *is*, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, *ōnis*, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).

Dionysius, *ii*, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, *ēre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, *ēre*, *dirui*, *dirūtum*, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, retire from.

Disceptatio, *ōnis*, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, *ae*, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipūlus, *i*, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, *ēre*, *didīci*. To learn.

Discordia, *ae*, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrimen, *īnis*, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, *ēre*, *curri*, *cursum*. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, *ēre*, *spersi*, *spersum*, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displaceo, *ēre*, *plicui*, *plicitum*, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sēro, *ēre*, *serūi*, *seratum*. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, *ii*, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, *e*. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimūlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solutum*. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, *ēre*, *tribui*, *tributum*. To distribute.

Districtus, *a*, *um*, (distringo). Busy, occupied with.

Distringo, *ēre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Ditio, *ōnis*, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, *diutius*, *diutissime*, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutinus, *a*, *um*, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diurnitas, *ātis*, f. (diurnus). Long time.

Diversus, *a*, *um*. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, *ītis*. Rich.

Divīco, *ōnis*, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divido, *ēre*, *divisi*, *divisum*. To divide, allot.

Divinus, *a*, *um*. Divine.

<i>Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives).</i> Riches, wealth.	<i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To doubt, hesitate.
<i>Divus, a, um.</i> Divine; <i>subs.</i> god, goddess.	<i>Dubius, a, um.</i> Doubtful; <i>neut. of ten subs.</i> doubt.
<i>Do, dāre, dedi, datum.</i> To give, grant, impute, allow.	<i>Ducenti, ae, a.</i> Two hundred.
<i>Doceo, ēre, ui, tum.</i> To teach.	<i>Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead, conduct; <i>with uxōrem</i> , to marry.
<i>Doctrina, ae, f.</i> Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.	<i>Duillius, ii, m.</i> Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius</i> , a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
<i>Doctus, a, um, (doceo).</i> Learned, skilled.	<i>Dulcis, e.</i> Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
<i>Documentum, i, n.</i> Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.	<i>Dum, conj.</i> While, until, provided.
<i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i> Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabella</i> , son-in-law of Cicero, (122).	<i>Dum-mōdō, conj.</i> So long as, provided that.
<i>Doleo, ēre, ui, itum.</i> To grieve.	<i>Duo, ae, o.</i> Two, both. 175.
<i>Dolor, āris, m. (doleo).</i> Pain, grief.	<i>Duodecim, indec.</i> (duo, decem). Twelve.
<i>Dolus, i, m.</i> Artifice; deceit.	<i>Duodecimus, a, um,</i> (duodēcim). Twelfth.
<i>Domesticus, a, um, (domus).</i> Domestic, private, personal.	<i>Duodequadragesimus, a, um.</i> Thirty-eighth.
<i>Domicilium, ii, n. (domus).</i> Habitation, abode.	<i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i> Eighteen.
<i>Dominalio, ānis.</i> Rule, tyranny.	<i>Duplex, īcis.</i> Double.
<i>Dominatus, us, m.</i> Rule, sovereignty.	<i>Duplico, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (duplex). To double, increase.
<i>Dominus, i, m.</i> Master, owner.	<i>Duritia, ae, f. (durus).</i> Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.
<i>Domo, āre, ui, itum.</i> To subdue.	<i>Durus, a, um.</i> Hard, harsh, rude.
<i>Domus, us or i, f.</i> House, home; <i>domi</i> , at home.	<i>Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco).</i> Leader, guide, general.
<i>Donec, conj.</i> Until.	
<i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum).</i> To give, present with.	E
<i>Donum, i, n. (do).</i> Present, gift.	<i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i> From, out of, of.
<i>Dormio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To sleep, slumber, rest.	<i>Ebrietas, ātis, f.</i> Drunkenness.
<i>Dos, dotis, f.</i> Gift, dowry.	<i>E-disco, ēre, didīci.</i> To learn by heart, commit to memory.
<i>Drusus, i, m.</i> Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).	<i>E-do, edēre, edīdi, editum.</i> To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.
<i>Dubitatio, ānis, f. (dubito).</i> Doubt, hesitation.	

E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effero, āre, avi, atum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Efferō, ferre, extuli, elatum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fudi, fusum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet,* I myself. 184, 6.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

Elabor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

Elabōro, āre, avi, atum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, örüm, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ēre, elegi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issimē, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

Elōquor, lōqui, locutus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

Emergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ut. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

Eniteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigrama, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 58, 2.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistola, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlae, drūm, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlae). To feast.

Eques, ītis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equitēdem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erigo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, eruptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, īris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

Erumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et-ēnim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144)].

Euripiđes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātes, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evenīl, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

E-vōco, are, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

E-vōlo, āre, avi, atum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, *adv.* and *prep. with acc.* Opposite, against.

Ex-anīmo, are, avi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um. (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, clādo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, īre, īvi, ītum. To devise, think out.

Executio, īre, cussi, cussum, (ex, qua-tio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, īre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, īre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exigo, īre, īgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Eximo, īre, īmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ūnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, īre, īvi, ītum, (ex, aesti-mo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep., partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 288, 2.

Exorno, īre, īvi, ītum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, ūnis, f. (expedio). Expe-dition.

Ex-pello, īre, pūli, pulsum. To ex-pel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, īre, īvi, ītum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-pllico, īre, īvi, ītum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorātor, ūris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, īre, īvi, ītum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, īre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, īre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, īrum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūlus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; per-form.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Expectatio, ūnis, f. (exspecto). Ex-pectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, īre, īvi, ītum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, īre, stinxī, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, īre, struxī, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ēi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, ḫris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ḫnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fullo, ēre, sefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famūla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatalis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustulus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ḫris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issāme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, icis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ḫris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ḫcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Weary, exhausted.

Festino, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, ei, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, ēre, fīsus sum. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, ae, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. filiabus. Daughter. 49, 4.

Filius, ii, m. Son.

Fingo, ēre, fīnxi, fīctum. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, īre, īvi, ītum, (finis). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, is, m. and f. Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

Finītūs, a, um. Neighboring; *sūb.* a neighbor.

Fio, fīri, factus sum, pass. of facio. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmītas, atis, f. (firmus). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, a, um. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiōsus, a, um. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, ii, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, āre, avi, ātum. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, ii, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, ae, f. Flame.

Flecto, ēre, fīlexi, flexum. To bend, turn.

Fletus, us, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, entis, (floreo). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actas, youth.*

Floresco, ēre, florui, (floreo). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excell.

Flos, ūris, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, īnis, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, ii, m. River.

Foederātus, a, um. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, ēris, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, ontis, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, es, etc.=essem, es, etc., Might be; *fore=futūrum esse.* See 297, III. 2.

Formo, āre, avi, ātum. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, fortis, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (fors, sit, an). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors.*

Fortis, e. Brave, valiant.

Fortītēr, ius, issimē, ad7. (fortis). Bravely.

Fortitūdo, īnis, f. (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, ae, f. Fortune.

Forum, i, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, ae, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, ēre, fregi, fractum. To break.

Frater, tris, m. Brother.

Fraus, dis, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, ius, issimē, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, a, um. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, us, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalītas, atis, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, i, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, frui, frūitus and fructus sum, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, ae, f. Flight.

Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulgoratio, ūnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ūnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funesitus, a, um, (fumus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae;* see *Caudinus.*

Furius, ii, m. *Furius*, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ūris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 271, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemīnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ēri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubinam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ēris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germanus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ēre, genui, genitum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ūris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiātorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladiūs, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ēre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).

Graecus or *Graius, a, um,* (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, inis, f. Hail.

Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; pl. thanks; *gratia*, abl. for the sake of.

Gratis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, onis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e. Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, atis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, are, avi, atum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.

Gubernator, oris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Guberno, are, avi, atum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ere, ui, itum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habere,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, are, avi, atum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.

Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, oris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, alis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, onis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrubal, alis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, ae, f. Spear.

Hastile, is, n. Spear.

Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, ire, haus, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, oris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedera, ae, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, orum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, edis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Herodōtus, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).

Heros, *ōis*, m. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, *ōrum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.

Hic, haec, hoc. This, he, she, it.

Hie, adv. Here, in this place.

Hiems, *ēmis*, f. Storm, winter.

Hiēro, *ōnis*, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).

Hierosolyma, *ae*, f. or *ōrum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).

Hinc, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

Hippias, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

Hispania, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).

Hispānus, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs. *Hispānus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).

Historia, *ae*, f. History.

Hodie, adv. To-day.

Hoedus, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.

Homērus, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).

Homo, *īnis*, m. and f. Human being, man.

Honestas, *atis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

Honeste, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.

Honor or *honos*, *ōris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.

Honorifice, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.

Honōrō, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.

Hora, *ae*, f. Hour.

Horreo, *ēre*, *horruī*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.

Horatii, *ōrum*, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum", (160).

Horatius, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

Hortensius, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Horten-sius Hortūlus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, *āri*, *atus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.

Hospita, *ae*, f. Guest.

Hostia, *ae*, f. Victim.

Hostilis, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).

Hostis, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.

Humānus, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.

Humilis, *e*. Humble, small, low.

Humo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bury.

Hypānis, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

Ibērus, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

Ibi, adv. There, in that place.

Ico, *ēre*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

Idem, *eādem*, *idem*. The same; sometimes best rendered by also.

Idoneus, *a*, *um*. Suitable, fit.

Igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignāvus, *a*, *um*. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, *is*, *m*. Fire.

Ignōro, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, *ēre*, *ignōvi*, *ignōtum*. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Ilienses, *iūm*, *m*. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, *īi*, *n*. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

Ille, *a*, *ud*. That; he, she, it.

Illustris, *e*. Illustrious, famous.

Illustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (illustris).

To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyricus, *a*, *um*, or *Illyrius*, *a*, *um*.

Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius*, *i*, *m*, an Illyrian.

Imago, *īnis*, *f*. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, *a*, *um*, or *imbecillis*, *e*. Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, *ēre*, *imbui*, *imbūtum*. To imbue, impress.

Imitatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Imitation.

Imitator, *āri*, *atus sum*, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immatūrus, *a*, *um*, (in, *matūrus*). Young, immature.

Immēmor, *ōris*, (in, *memor*). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immittō, *ērc*, *misi*, *missum*, (in, mit-

to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.

Immortālis, *e*, (in, *mortalis*). Immortal.

Immortalitas, *ātis*, *f*. (*immortalis*) Immortality.

Immunītas, *ātis*, *f*. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or *immo*, adv. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, *entis*, (in, *patiens*). Impatient.

Impatiēter, *ius*, *īstime*, adv. (*impatiens*). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, *i*, *n*. (*impedio*). Impediment, obstacle; *pl*. baggage.

Impedio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*. To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

Impello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (in, *pello*). To impel, induce.

Impensa, *ae*, *f*. Expense, cost.

Imperātor, *ōris*, *m*. (*impēro*). Commander, emperor.

Imperītus, *a*, *um*, (in, *peritus*). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, *īi*, *n*. (*impēro*). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To command, rule, govern.

Impētro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To accomplish, obtain.

Impētus, *us*, *m*. Attack, fury.

Impiētas, *ātis*, *f*. (*impious*). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impius, *a*, *um*, (in, *pius*). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*, (in, *pono*). To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

<i>Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (in, probo). To reject.	<i>In-colūmis, e.</i> Safe, uninjured. <i>In-credibīlis, e.</i> Incredible.
<i>Imprudenter, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (im-prudens, imprudent). Imprudently.	<i>Incrementum, i,</i> n. Growth, increase.
<i>Impūbes, ēris.</i> Youthful, young.	<i>Incurso, ūnis, f.</i> (incurro). Attack, inroad.
<i>Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (in, pugno). To assail, attack.	<i>Inde, adv.</i> Thence, from that place.
<i>Impulseus, us, m.</i> (impello). Instigation.	<i>Indecōre, adv.</i> Disgracefully.
<i>In,</i> prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, <i>with acc.</i> ; in, on, <i>with abl.</i>	<i>India, ae, f.</i> India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).
<i>Inānis, e.</i> Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.	<i>In-dico, ēre, dizi, dictum.</i> To declare, publish, appoint.
<i>Incendium, ii, n.</i> (incendo). Fire, conflagration.	<i>Indigeo, ēre, indigi.</i> To need; part. <i>indigens</i> , as <i>adj.</i> or <i>subs.</i> indigent, an indigent person.
<i>Incendo, ēre, cendi, censem.</i> To set on fire, inflame, excite.	<i>Indignatio, ūnis, f.</i> (indignor). Scorn, indignation.
<i>In-certus, a, um.</i> Uncertain.	<i>Indignor, āri, ātus sum,</i> (indignus). To disdain, scorn; be indignant.
<i>Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi.</i> To attack.	<i>In-dignus, a, um.</i> Unworthy, harsh, indecent.
<i>Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To begin, commence.	<i>In-domitus, a, um.</i> Unsubdued, invincible.
<i>Incidō, ēre, cīdi, cīsum,</i> (in, cado). To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.	<i>In-dubilitas, a, um.</i> Undoubted, certain.
<i>Incido, ēre, cīdi, cīsum,</i> (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.	<i>Induciae, or induitiae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Truce.
<i>Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum,</i> (in, capio). To begin, undertake.	<i>In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.
<i>Incitamentum, i, n.</i> (incīto). Incentive, inducement.	<i>Indurātus, a, um,</i> (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.
<i>Incitatus, a, um,</i> (incīto). Running; <i>equo incitato</i> , at full speed.	<i>In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To harden.
<i>In-cīto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.	<i>Industria, ae, f.</i> Industry.
<i>In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incline, bend; pass. to sink, go to ruin.	<i>In-eo, īre, īvi or īi, īlum.</i> To enter, go into; <i>gratiā īire</i> , to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.
<i>In-cōla, ae, m. and f.</i> (incōlo). Inhabitant.	<i>Inermis, e,</i> (in, arma). Unarmed.
<i>In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum.</i> To dwell, abide in, inhabit.	<i>Infamis, e.</i> Infamous, notorious.
	<i>Infans, antis, adj.</i> Speechless, dumb; <i>subs.</i> an infant.

In-felīx, icis. Unhappy, unfortunate.

Infensus, a, um. Exasperated, enraged.

Inferior, ius. Inferior. 163, 3.

In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum. To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.

Infesto, are, avi, atum, (infestus). To infest, trouble.

Infestus, a, um. Infested, troublesome, hostile.

In-finitus, a, um. Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.

In-flammo, are, avi, atum. To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.

Informis, e, (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.

In-frenō, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum. To gnash with the teeth.

Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango). To infringe, break.

Infūla, ae, f. Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.

In-gēmo, ēre, ui. To groan, lament.

Ingenium, ii, n. Character, genius, intellect, power.

Ingens, entis. Great, mighty.

Ingratiis or ingratis, adv. Against one's will.

In-grātus, a, um. Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.

In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.

In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum. To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.

In-hio, are, avi, atum. To gape, stand open; desire, long for.

Inhumanitas, atis, f. (inhumanus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.

Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus). Hostile; subs. an enemy.

Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.

Initium, ii, n. (ineo). Beginning; pl. sacred mysteries.

Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.

Injuria, ae, f. Injury, wrong.

Injuste, ius, issime, adv. (injustus). Unjustly.

In-justus, a, um. Unjust, oppressive, severe.

In-nōcens, entis. Innocent.

In-notesco, ēre, notui. To become known.

In-noxius, a, um. Harmless, innocent.

In-numerabilis, e. Innumerable.

In-opinātus, a, um. Sudden, unexpected.

Inquam, defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.

Insania, ae, f. Insanity, folly.

Inscitia, ae, f. Ignorance.

In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To follow, pursue.

Insidiae, drum. f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.

Insigne, is, n. Mark, sign; pl. badges of office, insignia.

Insignis, e. Distinguished, noted.

In-simūlo, are, avi, atum. To blame, accuse, charge.

In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum. To persist; urge; entreat.

In-sōlēns, entis. Unusual, insolent.

Insolenter, ius, issime, adv. (insolens). Insolently.

Inspecto, are, avi, atum. To look at, to look on.

Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, ēre, avi, atum. To renew.

Instituo, ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institutum, i, n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sto, stāre, stāti, statūm. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.

In-struo, ēre, struci, structum. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insūla, ae, f. Island.

In-sūper. Moreover.

In-tactus, a, um. Unharmed.

Intēger, gra, grum. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integrītas, atis, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intelligo, ēre, lexi, lectum. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.

Intercipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Interclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (inter, clāudo). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.

Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.

Inter eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To perish. 295.

Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, ḍoris, m. (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.

Interim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, ius. Interior, inland. 166.

Interiorus, us, m. (intereo). Destruction.

Interjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, ḍnis, f. Slaughter.

Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m. Messenger.

Interregnum, i, n. An interregnum; interregnum.

Interritus, a, um. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rōgo, ēre, āvi, atum. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sēro, ēre, serui, sertum. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, esse, fui. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To intervene, occur.

Intestinus, a, um. Intestine, civil.

Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.

Intro, āre, āvi, atum. To enter.

Intro eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To enter. 295.

In-tueor, tuēri, tuētus sum. To look at, observe.

Intus, adv. Within.

In-usūlatus, a, um. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-utilis, e. Useless.

In-vado, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, īcis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vicem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Invisus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invito, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invitus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Iōnes, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipse, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irrideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrito, āre, avi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ēre, rāpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italicus or *Itālus*, a, um. Italian; subs. *Itālus*, i, m., an Italian, (148).

Itä-que, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Itērum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, itum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janicūlum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca*, *jo-cūrum*. Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judeus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judeus*, i, m., a Jew, (206).

Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, ii, n. (*judex*). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, ēre, āvi, ātum. To judge.

Jugum, i, n. Yoke.

Julius, ii, m. See *Caesar*.

Jungo, ēre, junxi, junctum. To join, unite; *societātem jungēre*, to form a partnership.

Junior, ius, (juvēnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, ii, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, āre, āvi, ātum. To take oath, swear.

Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, ae, f. (*justus*). Justice.

Justus, a, um, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, ae, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvencus, i, m. A young bullock.

Juvēnis, e. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 4.

Juventus, ūtis, f. (*juvēnis*). Youth; the period of youth.

Jupo, āre, juvi, jutum. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labiēnus, i, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiēnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, ūris, m. Labor, work.

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, lactis, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, ūnis, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, a, um. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, ēre, ūvi or ii, ītum. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m. A Laconian.

Lacrīma or lacrīma, ae, f. Tear.

Lacrīmo or lacrīmo, āre, āvi, ātum,

(*lacrīma*). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, us, m. Lake. 117.

Laelius, ii, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, ae, f. (*laetus*). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, a, um. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, i, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevis, a, um. Left, on the left hand.

Lamāchus, i, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, ae, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, ūnis, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, ae, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latīne, adv. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latīnus, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latīnus, a, um, adj. Latin; subs.

Latīnus, i, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, ḥnis, m. Robber.

Latus, a, um. Broad, wide.

Latus, ēris, n. Side.

Laudabilis, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, ae, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, laudis, f. Praise.

Lavinia, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, āre, āvi, ātum. To relax, loosen.

Lectō, āre, āvi, ātum, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 3.

Lectus, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, ḥnis, f. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, ḥnis, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, āre, āvi, ātum, (lex). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, ēre, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.

Lentūlus, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentūlus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, ḥnis, m. Lion.

Leonidas, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or Lesbus, i, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letālis, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, i, n. Death.

Leuctra, ḥrum, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, a, um. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, e. Light, easy.

Leviter, ius, issimē, adv. (levis).

Lightly, slightly.

Lex, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, bri, m. Book.

Liber, ēra, ērum. Free.

Libéri, ḥrum, m. pl. Children.

Libero, āre, āvi, ātum, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, atis, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius,* a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinius Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Ligneus, a, um. Wooden, of wood.

Ligüres, um, m. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).

Lilybaeum, i, n. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).

Lis, litis, f. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.

Litterae, ārum, f. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.

Litus, ūris, n. Shore, sea-shore.

Locuplēto, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrich, make rich.

Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n. Place. 141.

Longe, ius, issimē, adv. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.

Longinquus, a, um. Remote, distant, long.

Longitudo, ūnis, f. (longus). Length.

Longus, a, um. Long.

Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum. To speak, converse.

Lorica, ae, f. Coat-of-mail.

Lucius, ii, m. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).

Lucretius, ii, m. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).

Lucrum, i, n. Gain, profit, advantage.

Lucus, i, m. Grove.

Ludus, i, m. Game, play, sport, school.

Lugeo, ēre, luxi. To grieve, mourn, weep for.

Lumen, ūnis, n. A light; the eye.

Luna, ae, f. Moon.

Iuo, ēre, lui, luītum or lutum. To pay; expiate, atone for.

Lupa, ae, f. A she-wolf.

lupus, i, m. A wolf.

Lustratio, ūnis, f. (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.

Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum. To purify, review.

Lusus, us, m. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.

Lutatius, ii, m. See *Catulus*.

Lux, lucis, f. Light, light of day.

Luxuria, ae, f. Luxury, excess.

Lycurgus, i, m. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).

Lydia, ae, f. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).

Lydus, a, um. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *sube.* a Lydian, (33).

Lysander, dri, m. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.

Macedonia, ae, f. Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).

Macēdo, ūnis, m. A Macedonian, (230).

Macedonīcus, a, um, adj. Macedonian, (197).

Magis, comp. adv. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.

Magister, tri, m. Master, leader, teacher.

Magistra, ae, f. Instructress, teacher.

Magistrātus, us, m. Magistracy, magistrate.

Magnifice, centius, centissimē, adv. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = magnifice.

Magnificentia, *ae*, *f.* (*magnificus*). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, *f.* (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, *m.* Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, *f.* Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Maledico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, *n.* Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pestitus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, *m.* Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, *m.* Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, *m.* Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, *f.* A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (*manus*, *mitto*). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, *f.* Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, *m.* Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcius, *ii*, *m.* Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, *m.* Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, *m.* Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, *m.* Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, *n.* Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (*mare*). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, *m.* Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or materies, ei, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ti, n. Marriage.

Matrona, ae, f. Matron.

Mazime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (248).

Median, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercule, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, òris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ònis, f. Mention.

Mentior, ìri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, èdis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, òri, atus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ère, ui, ilum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, èri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ère, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (188).

Metior, ìri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ère, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Meto, ère, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi. My, mine. 185.

Migro, cre, avi, atum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, itis, m. Soldier.

Militaris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, are, avi, atum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiades, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minitor, ari, atus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, oris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ere, ui, itum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, ari, atus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, era, erum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ere, ui, itum. To pity; often impersonal; *miseret me*, I pity.

Misereor, eri, misertus or miseritius sum, dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridates, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mitus, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ere, misi, missum. To send

Moderate, ius, issime, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

Moderatio, onis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderatus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or um, n.), ii, m. Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo*, sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irk some, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, onis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ere, ui, itum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mount.

Monstro, are, avi, atum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, īri or i, mortuus sum, dep. To die. 283.
Moror, ari, atus sum, dep. (mora). To delay, tarry.
Mors, mortis, f. Death.
Mores, us, m. Bite.
Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; subs. mortal, man.
Mortifer, ēra, ērum, (mors and fero). Deadly, mortal.
Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner; pl. character, morals.
Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion, revolt.
Movo, īre, movi, motum. To move, excite.
Mox, adv. Presently, soon.
Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).
Mucro, ūnis, m. Point of sword, sword.
Muliēbris, e, (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.
Mulier, ēris, f. Woman.
Multitudo, īnis, f. (multus). Multitude.
Multo, āre, āvi, ātum. To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.
Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.
Multus, a, um; comp. *plus*, n., superl. *plurimus*. Much, many. 165.
Mundus, i, m. World, universe.
Munia, ium, n. pl. Duties, functions of office.
Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, beneficence.
Mumentum, i, n. Fortification, defence, covering.

Munio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To fortify, defend.
Munitio, ūnis, f. Fortification, rampart.
Munitus, a, um, part. (munio). Fortified.
Munus, ēris, n. Reward, present; service, office.
Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).
Murus, i, m. Wall.
Mus, muris, m. Mouse.
Mutatio, ūnis, f. (muto). Change.
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum. To change, alter.
Mutuus, a, um. Mutual.
Mycāle, es, f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).
Myndii, ūrum, m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).
Myndus or os, i, f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Menedes, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.
Nam-que, conj. For, but.
Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep. To obtain, take advantage of.
Narro, āre, āvi, ātum. To relate, narrate.
Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.
Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; *natalis dies*, birth-day.
Natio, ūnis, f. Nation, people.
Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: *maximus natu*, eldest. 134.

Natūra, ae, f. Nature, creation.

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturalis, e, (natūra). Natural.

Naufragium, ii, n. (navis, frangere). Shipwreck.

Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).

Navalis, e, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, ōnis, f. Navigation, sailing.

Navigo, āre, avi, atum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, is, f. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that, lest; nequidem, or ne—quidem, not even.

Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.

Nec or neque, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; nec—nec, neque—neque, neither—nor.

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.

Neco, āre, avi, atum. To slay, kill.

Negligens, entis, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.

Negligo, ēre, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, āre, avi, atum. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (inis, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, ōtis, m. Grandson.

Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec*.

Nequeo, īre, īvi, or ii, itum, irreg. like eo. To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequidem. See *Ne*.

Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid. That no one.

Nervii, ūrum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, īre, īvi or ii, itum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.

Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.

Nihilum, i, n. Nothing.

Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimius, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, niti, nitus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.

Nix, nivis, f. Snow.

Nobilis, e. Noble, famous.

Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilito, āre, avi, atum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noceo, ēre, ui, ȳum. To hurt, harm, injure.
Noctu, abl. By night.
Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.
Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 298.
Nomen, ȳnis, n. Name.
Nomino, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (nomen). To name, call.
Non, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.
Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.
Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.
Non-dum, adv. Not yet.
Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.
Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.
Nonus, a, um. Ninth.
Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.
Noster, tra, ȳrum. pron. Our.
Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.
Notus, a, um. part. (*nosco*). Known.
Novem, indecl. Nine.
Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.
Novo, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.
Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.
Nox, noctis, f. Night.
Nubes, is, f. Cloud.
Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.
Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.
Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 151.
Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.
Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).
Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).
Numantini, ȳrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).
Numen, ȳnis, n. A god, deity.
Numero, āre, ȳvi, ȳtum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.
Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.
Numida, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).
Numitor, ȳris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).
Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.
Nunc. Now.
Nuncūpo, are, ȳvi, ȳtum. To call, name.
Nunquam. Never.
Nuntio (or cō), are, ȳvi, ȳtum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.
Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.
Nuptiae, ȳrum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.
Nutrio, ȳre, ȳvi or ii, ȳtum. To nourish, support.
Nutrix, ȳcis, f. Nurse.
Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.
Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.*Ob-dūco*, *ēre, duxi, ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.*Obedio*, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.*Ob-eo*, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To meet; die. 295.*Objecto*, *āre, āri, ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I.*Objicio*, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.*Oblecto*, *āre, āri, ātum*. To delight, divert, please.*Ob-ligo*, *āre, āri, ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.*Oblitus*, *a, um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.*Oblivio*, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci, oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.*Ob-ruo*, *ēre, rui, rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.*Obscūrus*, *a, um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.*Obsēcro*, *āre, āri, ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.*Obses*, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.*Obsideo*, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.*Obsidio*, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.*Ob-sum*, *obesse, obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.*Ob-sto*, *stāre, stīti, stātum*. To oppose, prevent.*Obtemperatio*, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.*Ob-tēro*, *ēre, trīvi, trītum*. To crush, wear down.*Obtineo*, *ēre, tinui, tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.*Obtingo*, *ēre, tīgi, tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.*Ob-trunco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To slaughter.*Occaeco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.*Occasio*, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.*Occāsus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.*Oc-cido*, *ēre, cīdi, cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.*Occido*, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.*Occulte*, *ius, issēme*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.*Occultus*, *a, um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.*Occūpo*, *āre, āri, ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.*Occurro*, *ēre, curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 273, I. 2.*Oceānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.*Octaviānus*, *i*, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).*Octāvus*, *a, um*, (octo). Eighth.*Octingenti*, *ae, a*. Eight hundred.*Octo*, indecl. Eight.*Octogesīmus*, *a, um*. The eightieth.*Octoginta*, indec. (octo). Eighty.*Ocūlus*, *i*, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offero, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiācus, Olympīcus or Olympiāpius, a, um. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ūrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ūnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ēre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onēro, are, āvi, atum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opēra, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Optimus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperiri, opportus or operitus sum, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidānus, a, um, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportunitas, atis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, āre, āvi, atum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(*Ops*), opis, f. nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabiliis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optimus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ūnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, are, āvi, atum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opūlens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ēris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.

Oracūlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orator, ūris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrarūm*, the world.

Ordīno, are, āvi, atum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ūnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and ae, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

Origo, īnis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. To rise, appear, dawn. 288, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, āre, āvi, ātum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Oscūlor, āri, ātus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ēre, di, sum or tum. To show.

Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius.*

Paco, āre, āve, ātum (pax). To subdue.

Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.

Padus, i, m. River Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Paenīlet, ēre, paenituit, impers. It causes regret; *paenīlet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatum, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ēre, pepīgi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor.*

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.

Parātus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ēre, pepercī or parsi, parsum. To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

Pareo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ēre, pepēri, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, āre, āvi, ātum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Particeps, participis, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.

Partior, īri, ītus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.

Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus. Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

<i>Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.</i> To feed, graze, graze upon.	<i>Pectus, ōris, n.</i> Breast.
<i>Passer, ēris, m.</i> Sparrow.	<i>Pecunia, ae, f.</i> Money, sum of money.
<i>Passus, us, m.</i> Pace; <i>mille passus</i> , a mile.	<i>Pecus, ōris, n.</i> Flock, herd, cattle.
<i>Pastor, ōris, m.</i> (pasco). Shepherd.	<i>Pedes, ūis, m.</i> Foot-soldier; <i>plur.</i> infantry.
<i>Patefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (pateo, facio).</i> To disclose, lay open, open.	<i>Pedester, tris, tre.</i> Pedestrian, on foot, on land; <i>pedestres copias</i> , infantry forces.
<i>Pateo, ēre, ui.</i> To lie open, be exposed.	<i>Pellicio, ēre, lexi, lectum.</i> To allure, cajole.
<i>Pater, tris, m.</i> Father, sometimes senator.	<i>Pellis, is, f.</i> Skin, hide.
<i>Paternus, a, um, (pater).</i> Paternal.	<i>Pello, ēre, pepūli, pulsum.</i> To drive.
<i>Patior, pati, passus sum, dep.</i> To permit, keep, endure.	<i>Pelopidas, ae, m.</i> Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
<i>Patria, ae, f.</i> Country, native country.	<i>Penarius, a, um.</i> Of or for provisions; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary.
<i>Patrimonium, ii, n.</i> Estate, patrimony.	<i>Pendo, ēre, pependi.</i> To hang, be suspended.
<i>Patrius, a, um, (pater).</i> Fatherly.	<i>Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To penetrate.
<i>Patruus, i, m.</i> Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.	<i>Penitus, adv.</i> Inwardly; fully, entirely.
<i>Pauci, ae, a.</i> Few.	<i>Per, prep. with acc.</i> Through, by, during.
<i>Paulatim, adv.</i> By degrees, gradually.	<i>Per-curro, ēre, percucurri or percurri, cursum.</i> To run through, pass over.
<i>Paulus or Paullus, i, m.</i> Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. <i>Lucius Aemilius Paulus</i> , the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).	<i>Percussor, ōris, m.</i> Assassin, murderer.
<i>Paulo, adv. (paulus).</i> A little, by a little.	<i>Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m.</i> Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
<i>Paulus, a, um.</i> Little, small.	<i>Perditus, a, um, (perdo).</i> Lost, abandoned, desperate.
<i>Pauper, ēris.</i> Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.	<i>Per-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum.</i> To destroy, waste, lose.
<i>Pausanias, ae, m.</i> Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).	<i>Per-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.
<i>Pax, pacis, f.</i> Peace.	

Pcennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per eo, ire, iwi or ii, itum. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguum, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, ere, rex, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Pericles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (periculum). Dangerous.

Periculum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, ere, misi, missum. To send; grant, permit; permittitur, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, onis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, a, un. Few, very few.

Per-petro. are, avi, atum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae. or *Perseus, ae, m.* A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-s̄equor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevero, are, avi, atum. To persevere, persist.

Persicus, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, ere, spexi, spectum, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, ere, strinx, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, ere, suasi, suāsum. To persuade.

Per-terreo, ere, ui, itum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, ere, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, are, avi, atum. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

Per-utilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, ire, vēni, ventum. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, ere, iwi or ii, itum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaethon, onis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalerae, arum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalerum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnaces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsalus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, orum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

Philosophus, *i*, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piēlas, *atis*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigūtum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraecus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirāta, *ae*, m. Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pius, *i*, m. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placidus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Píaco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataeae, *ārum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Platæenses, *ium*, m. pl. The Platæans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, adv. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurīmus. See *Multus*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Pocūlum, *i*, n. Cup.

Poëma, *ātis*, n. Poem.

Poena, *ae*, f. Punishment.

Poenus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poëta, *ae*, m. Poet.

Polliceor, *ēri*, *ītus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollux, *ūcis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). According to some authorities, he was the son of Tyndarus, but according to others, he was the son of Jupiter. See *Castor*.

Polycrātes, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeianus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).

Pompilius, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.

Pondus, *ēris*, n. Weight.

Pono, *ēre*, *posūi*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.

Pons, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.

Pontius, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Pontus, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).

Populatio, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.

Popūlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep.=popūlo.

Popūlus, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.

Porriō, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.

Porsēna, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).

Porta, *ae*, f. Gate.

Portendo, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.

Portio, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.

Portus, *us*, m. Port, harbor.

Posco, *ēre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.

Possessio, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.

Possideo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.

Possum, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.

Post, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.

Post-ea, adv. Afterwards.

Posteritas, *ātis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.

Postērus, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēnum*, at last. 163, 3.

Postfēro, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.

Post-pōno, *ēre*, *posūi*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.

Post-quām, or *post quām*, conj. After, after that.

Postrēmo, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.

Postrēmus, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēnum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.

Postridie, adv. On the following day.

Postūlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.

Postumius, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Potens, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.

Potentia, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.

Potestas, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.

Potior, *potiri*, *potūsus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.

Potis, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.

Potius, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.

Prae, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praebeo, ēre, ui, itum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cesso. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ὄris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipius, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issimē, adv. (preclarus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, clādo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ὄnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (pradico). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, ari, ātus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Praefari, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 8.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Praefōro, ferre, tūli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-nūtto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, posūtum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, örüm, n. pl.* present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, idis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, preeminence.

Praesto, āre, stīti, itum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-eo, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritūs, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, örüm, n. pl.* the past.

Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.

To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.

Praetorius, a, um, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.

Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, viēum. To foresee.

Pratum, i, n. Meadow, pasture.

Pravus, a, um. Depraved, bad.

Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing. also occur. Prayers, entreaties.

Precor, āri, ātus sum. To beseech, pray.

Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum. To press, urge.

Pretium, ii, n. Price, worth.

Pridie, adv. On the day before.

Primo, primum, adv. (primus). At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.

Primus, a, um, superl. (prior). First. 166.

Princeps, īpis, m. Prince, ruler; chief man.

Principātus, us, m. Sovereignty, imperial power.

Principium, ii, n. Beginning.

Prior, us. Former, previous. 166.

Priscus, i, m. Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).

Pristīnus, a, um. Ancient, pristine.

Prius, adv. Before, first; *prius quam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.

Privātus, a, um. Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.

Pro, prep. with abl. Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as : *pro hoste*, as an enemy.

Probatio, ūnis, f. Approbation, proof.

Probatus, a, um, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.

Probitas, ātis, f. (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.

Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus). To prove, show; approve.

Probus, a, um. Upright, honest.

Procas, ae, m. Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).

Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.

Procillus, i, m. Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).

Pro-clāmo, āre, āri, ātum. To cry out, proclaim.

Pro-consul, ūlis, m. Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.

Procul, adv. At a distance, far off.

Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To attend to, have the care of.

Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum. To run forth, project.

Proditio, ūnis, f. (prodo). Treachery, treason.

Proditor, ūris, m. (prodo). Traitor.

Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum. To disclose, betray.

Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead forth, produce.

Proelium, ii, n. Battle, conflict.

Projecto, adv. Indeed, truly.

Proficiscor, proficisci, projectus sum. To depart, set out, go.

Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.

Pro-fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum. To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, a, um, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, ii, n. Promontory.

Promptus, a, um. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, ēre, āvi, ātum. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propago, ēre, āvi, ātum. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Propero, ēre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Propior, ius. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, posūtum. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, a, um. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pulso, ēre, āvi, ātum. To repel, ward off.

Prora, ae, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Prores, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To rush or break forth.

Pro-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To proscribe, outlaw.

Prosilio, īre, ii or ui, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.

Prospēre, ius, rīme, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.

Prospērus, a, um. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospic̄io, ēre, spexi, spectum, (pro, specio). To look forward, look; see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, prodesse, profui. To profit, avail, be useful.

Prost̄inus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, ēre, vidi, visum. To provide, be on one's guard.

Provīdus, a, um, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, ae, f. Province.

Provocatio, ūnis, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.

Provōco, ēre, āvi, ātum. To challenge, appeal.

Proximus, a, um. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, entis. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemaeus, i, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicola, ae, m. Publicola, the surname of Valerius, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publicus, a, um. Public.

Publius, ii, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).

Pudet, ēre, puduit, puditum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me, it shames me, I am ashamed.*

Pudor, ōris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ēri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ōnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Hortius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ōnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pygmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagōras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus.*

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadringtonti). The four hundredth.

Quadringtonti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or queso, ēre, quæsiri, quæritum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quæritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diū, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querela, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flamininus* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundred.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaquam, quidquam or quicquam. Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quidque. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with *superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid. Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoquo. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as ; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many ; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum.* When, since ; though ; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and ; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, ei, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, icis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapina, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Ratio, ēre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, ūris, m. (*rapio*). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (*rarus*). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, ūnis, f. A calculating, thinking ; reason, understanding ; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, are, avi, atum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, (*re, capio*). To receive, recover, resume ; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, are, avi, atum, (*re, cito*). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (*re, cognosco*). To recognize.

Recordatio, ūnis, f. (*recordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, ari, atus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issime, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

Rector, ūris, m. (*regeo*). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (*rectus*). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (*regeo*). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, are, avi, atum. To regain.

Redo, ēre, dīdi, dītum. To restore, return ; make ; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign ; assign.

Redeo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, ēre, īgi, actum, (*red, ago*). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, ēre, īmi, emptum, (*red, emo*). To ransom.

Reditus, us, m. (*redeo*). Return, revenue.

Redūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Redundo, are, avi, atum. To overflow ; to abound.

Refercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (*re, farcio*). To fill, stuff, cram.

Refero, ferre, tūli, latum, (*re-fero*). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer ; *refert*, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (*refercio*). Filled.

Reficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (*re, facio*). To repair, restore ; recover.

Reflo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (*re, fluo*). To flow back.

<i>Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum.</i> To retreat.	<i>Re-nuntio, āre, avi, atum.</i> To report, announce.
<i>Regina, ae, f.</i> Queen.	<i>Repāro, āre, avi, atum, (re, paro),</i> To renew, repair.
<i>Regio, ḍnis, f.</i> Region, country.	<i>Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.</i> To repel, drive back.
<i>Regius, a, um, (rex).</i> Royal.	<i>Repente, adv.</i> Suddenly.
<i>Regno, āre, avi, atum, (regnum).</i> To reign, rule.	<i>Repentinus, a, um.</i> Unexpected, sudden.
<i>Regnum, i, n. (rex).</i> Kingdom, sovereignty, government.	<i>Reperio, ire, pēri, pertum, (re, paro).</i> To find.
<i>Rego, ēre, rex, rectum.</i> To direct, rule, manage.	<i>Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.</i> To fill, fill again.
<i>Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.</i> (re, gradior). To return.	<i>Re-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.</i> To replace, restore, lay up.
<i>Reyūla, ae, f. (rego).</i> Rule, pattern, model.	<i>Re-porto, āre, avi, atum.</i> To gain, bear off.
<i>Regulus, i, m.</i> Regulus. <i>Marcus Atilius Regulus,</i> a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).	<i>Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prchensum, (re, reprehendo).</i> To blame, censure.
<i>Religio, ḍnis, f.</i> Religion, obligation.	<i>Re-pudio, āre, avi, atum.</i> To reject, divorce.
<i>Re-linquo, ēre, liqui, lictum.</i> To leave, desert.	<i>Re-pugno, āre, avi, atum.</i> To resist.
<i>Reliquiae, arum, f. pl.</i> Remnant, those who escaped.	<i>Re-quiro, ēre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero).</i> To seek, demand, require.
<i>Reliquus, a, um.</i> The rest, remaining, the other. <i>Reliquum est,</i> it is left, it remains.	<i>Res, rei, f.</i> Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; <i>res gestae</i> , exploits; <i>res publica</i> , republic.
<i>Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum.</i> To remain.	<i>Re-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.</i> To write back, reply in writing.
<i>Remedium, ii, n.</i> Remedy.	<i>Resideo, ēre, sedi, (re, sedeo).</i> To sit, remain, sit down.
<i>Reminiscor, ci, dep.</i> To remember.	<i>Resisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.</i> To oppose, resist.
<i>Re-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.</i> To send back.	<i>Respectus, us, m. (respicio).</i> Respect, regard.
<i>Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.</i> To take away, remove.	<i>Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio).</i> To look back; regard, respect.
<i>Remus, i, m.</i> Oar.	
<i>Remus, i, m.</i> Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).	
<i>Renōvo, āre, avi, atum, (re, novo).</i> To renew.	<i>Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum.</i> To reply.

Responsum, i. n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, rei publicae, or respública, reipublicae, f. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, ēre, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (re, statuo). To restore.

Re-tardo, āre, āvi, ātum. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (re, teneo). To retain.

Reus, i, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, ae, f. Reverence.

Re-verto, ēre, verti, versum; revertor, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum. To recall.

Rex, regis, m. King.

Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, i, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, i, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodiūs, a, um, (Rhodos, the island of Rhodes). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiūs, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, ēre, si, sum. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, ae, f. Bank, *as of a river.*

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, ūris, n. Strength.

Robustus, a, um, (robur). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, ūnis, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.

Roma, a, ē. Rome, (27).

Romanus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romanus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, i, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, ii, m. Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.

Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, ae, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, i. m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*māgister equitū*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum. To break.

Ruo, ēre, rui, ruſtum or ruſum. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or um), adv. Back, again.

Rus, ruris, n. Country, *as opposed to city.*

Rusticus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp* for *Spurius.*

Sabini, ūrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

<i>Sacer, sacra, sacrum.</i> Sacred.	<i>Sancie, ius, issime,</i> (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
<i>Sacerdos, otis, m. and f. (sacer).</i> Priest, priestess.	<i>Sanguis, inis, m.</i> Blood.
<i>Sacrificium, ii, n.</i> Sacrifice.	<i>Sannio, onis, m.</i> Sannio, a proper name, (35).
<i>Sacro, are, avi, atum, (sacer).</i> To consecrate.	<i>Sapiens, entis.</i> Wise; subs. a wise man.
<i>Sacrum, i, n.</i> Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.	<i>Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens).</i> Wisely.
<i>Saepe, ius, issime, adv.</i> Often.	<i>Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens).</i> Wisdom.
<i>Saevo, ire, wi or ii, itum.</i> To rage, be cruel.	<i>Sapio, ere, wi or ui.</i> To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
<i>Sagacitas, atis, f.</i> Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.	<i>Sardes, ium, f.</i> Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
<i>Sagax, dcis.</i> Acute, sagacious.	<i>Sardinia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
<i>Sagitta, ae, f.</i> Arrow.	<i>Satelles, itis, m. and f.</i> Lifeguard, attendant.
<i>Saguntum, i, n.</i> Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).	<i>Satio, are, avi, atum.</i> To fill, satisfy, content.
<i>Saguntini, orum, m. pl.</i> The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).	<i>Satis, adv., adj., subs.</i> Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; <i>satis habere</i> , to have enough, be content.
<i>Salamis, is or inis, f. (acc. Salamina), or Salamina, ae, f.</i> The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).	<i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i> Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
<i>Saluber, bris, bre, (salus).</i> Healthful, salubrious.	<i>Saturnus, i, m.</i> Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
<i>Salus, ialis, f.</i> Safety; <i>Salus</i> personified, the Roman goddess, <i>Salus</i> , (20, 7).	<i>Saucius, a, um.</i> Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
<i>Salutaris, e, (salus).</i> Healthful, wholesome.	<i>Saxum, i, n.</i> Rock, stone.
<i>Saluto, are, avi, atum, (salus).</i> To salute.	<i>Scaevola, ae, m.</i> See <i>Mucius</i> , (172).
<i>Salve, def. verb.</i> Hail. See 297, III, 1.	<i>Scelus, eris, n.</i> Crime, wickedness.
<i>Salvus, a, um.</i> Safe, unhurt.	<i>Scena, ae, f.</i> Scene, stage.
<i>Samnites, ium, m. pl.</i> The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).	<i>Schola, ae, f.</i> Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
<i>Samus or Samos, i, f.</i> The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.	<i>Scientia, ae, f. (scio).</i> Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ūnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, ūrum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to ; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedēcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedo, ēre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ūnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōeūs, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, āre, avi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segniter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianimis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senātor, ūris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ēre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, īre, pelivi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentēsimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave-tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ūrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequo, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, ὀνις, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ἔρε, serpsi, serpentum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ἔρε, ἵνη or ii, ἵτημ. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, ἕτης, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, ἔρε, ἄβη, ἄτημ. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

S.u. Whether; *scu—scu*, whether —or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ἔρις, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, ἔρε, ἄβη, ἄτημ, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ἔρε, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similia, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, lime, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, ὀνις, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ἔρε, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ἔρι, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, ii, m. Ally, confederate.

Socrātes, is, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).

Sol, solis, m. Sun.

Solemnis, e. Stated, established; religious, solemn.

Solemniter, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.

Soleo, ēre, itus sum. To be accustomed, be wont. 271, 3.

Solidus, a, um. Solid.

Solitudo, iñis, f. (solus). Solitude.

Solitus, a, um, (soleo). Usual.

Sollertia, ae, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.

Solon, ὄνις, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the *seven wise men of Greece*, (128).

Solum, adv. (solus). Only, alone.

Solus, a, um. Alone. 151.

Solutus, a, um, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.

Solvo, ēre, solvi, solutum. To loose, unbind; to pay.

Somnio, āre, avi, c̄tum, (somnium). To dream.

Somnium, ii, n. Dream.

Somnus, i, m. Sleep.

Sonitus, us, m. (sono). Sound, noise.

Sono, āre, ui, c̄tum. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.

Sonus, i, m. (sono). Sound.

Sophōcles, is and i, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).

Sordidus, a, um. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.

Soror, ὄρις, f. Sister.

Sors, sortis, f. Lot.

Sparta, ae, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartanus, a, um, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartanus, i, m.,* a Spartan, (222).

Spartacus, i, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).

Spatiūm, ii, n. Space.

Species, ei, f. Appearance, guise.

Spectaculum, i, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.

Specto, āre, avi, c̄tum. To view, witness. *Spectatus, a, um.* Tried, proved, illustrious.

Sperno, ēre, spr̄vi, spr̄tum. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.

Spero, āre, avi, c̄tum. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.

Spes, ei, f. Hope.

Spolio, āre, avi, c̄tum, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.

Spolium, ii, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.

Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Spurius, ii, m. See *Postunius* and *Lucretius*.

Stabilitas, atis, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.

Stadium, ii, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.

Statim, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.

Statio, ὄnis, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.

Statua, ae, f. (statuo). Statue.

Statuo, ēre, ui, c̄tum, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, ae, f. (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.
Stella, ae, f. Star.
Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.
Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.
Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.
Strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To strangle.
Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.
Studio, ēre, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.
Studiose, ius, issime, adv. (studiosus). Diligently, earnestly.
Studioſus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.
Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.
Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. To advise.
Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.
Sub-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.
Subigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.
Subito, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
Sublimis, e. High, on high.
Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
Sub-rideo, ēre, risi, risum. To smile, laugh.
Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.
Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.
Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.
Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.
Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.
Sub-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
Succedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.
Successio, ōris, f. (succēdo). Succession.
Successor, ōnis, m. (succēdo). Successor.
Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.
Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.
Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
Sufficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, *ēre, fudi, fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.
Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpe, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbas). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, onis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, īre, veni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, icis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *sube*, a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripiō, īre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapiō). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, īre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, īre, pendī, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, onis, f. (suspicor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, īre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspicor, ari, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I.

Sustineo, īre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suis, a, um. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

Syracusae, īrum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, īrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernacūlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, īre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Taedet, ēre, taeduit or taesum est, im- pers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanāquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, ōrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquinii, ōrum, m. pl. Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, ēre, texi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temēre, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, *timely*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, ōris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-geminus, a, um. Threecfold; *tergemini*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (terminus). To limit, bound.

Termīnus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ēre, ui, ītum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

Terror *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, *a, um*. Third.

Testamentum, *i, n.* Testament, will.

Testis, *is*, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, *āri, atus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Testudo, *īnis*, f. Tortoise.

Thales, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theātrum, *i, n.* Theatre.

Thebae, *ārum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebānus, *a, um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, *i, m.*, a Theban.

Thelestinus, *i, m.* See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistōcles, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocrītus, *i, m.* Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, *i, m.* Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopīlæ, *ārum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalīa, *ae, f.* The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessālus, *a, um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i, m.*, a Thessalian, (243).

Thessālus, *i, m.* Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, *ācis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, *ae, f.* The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasybūlus, *i, m.* Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydīdes, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tibēris, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, *ii, m.* Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticinūs, *i, m.* Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigrānes, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, *ēre, ui.* To fear.

Timēdus, *a, um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, *ei, m.* Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tintinnabūlum, *i, n.* Bell.

Tiresias, *ae, m.* Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, *i, m.* Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, *ēre, sustūli, sublatum.* To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.

Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsūm. To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.

Torquātus, i, m. Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).

Torquis, is, m. and f. Collar, chain for the neck.

Tot, indecl. So many.

Totidem, indecl. Just as many, the same number.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 151, 443.

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum. To use, treat, manage.

Trado, ēre, didi, dītum, (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when impers.); it is said.

Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.

Tragoedia, ae, f. Tragedy.

Tragoedus, i, m. Tragedian.

Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.

Trajicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.

Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no). To swim over.

Trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-dūco=tradūco.

Trans eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go over, to cross. 295, 3.

Trans-fōro, ferre, tūli, latum. To transport, transfer, translate.

Trans-fīgo, ēre, fixi, fixum. To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.

Transgredior, grēdi, grecus sum, dep. (trans, gradior). To go or pass over.

Transīgo, īre, īgi, actum, (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.

Transilio, īre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.

Transītus, us, m. (transeo). Passage.

Trans-marinus, a, um. Transmarine, over the sea.

Trans-no=trano.

Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.

Trasimēnus, i, m. Lake Trasimēnus in Etruria, (190).

Trebia, ae, f. The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

Trecēntesimus, a, um, (trecenti). The three hundredth.

Trecenti, ae, a. Three hundred.

Tredēcim, indecl. Thirteen.

Tremo, ēre, tremui. To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.

Trepidus, a, um. Alarmed, in terror.

Tres, tria. Three.

Tribūnus, i, m. Tribune.

Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To bestow, impute, award.

Tributarius, a, um. Tributary.

Tributūm, i, n. (tribuo). Tax, tribute.

Tricesimus, a, um. The thirtieth.

Triennium, ii, n. The space of three years, three years.

Trigemīnus=tergemīnus.

Trigesimus=tricesimus.

Triginta, indecl. Thirty.

Triplex, īcis. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, īdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, īnis, f. (acc. Trozīna). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, īrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubicen, īnis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, īri, tuītus or tutus sun, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc tempōris*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunīca, ae, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, īre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, īus, issimē, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculūm, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, īris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, īdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch

U

Uber, īris, n. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, ītis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, sometimes interrog.
Ubii, īrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubīnam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 151.
Ulterior, us: superl. *ultimus*. Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.
Ultio, īnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultero, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?
Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.
Undēvicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undīque, adv. From all quarters or sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 175.
Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.
Urbs, urb̄is, f. City.
Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.
Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.
Ut or uti, conj. That, as; after verbs of fearing, that not.
Uicunque or utcunque, adv. However, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 151.
Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 151, 4.
Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrīmque or utringue, adv. On both sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whether.
Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.
Uxor, oris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagitus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
Valeo, ēre, ui, ītum. To have strength, avail, be well.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Laevinus*, (169, 180).
Valeudo, īnis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, ōnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

<i>Vastus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Waste, desert, vast.	<i>Versus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. A verse.
<i>Vates</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.	<i>Vertex</i> , <i>cis</i> , m. (<i>verto</i>). Summit, top.
<i>Vectigal</i> , <i>alis</i> , n. Tax, income, revenue.	<i>Verto</i> , <i>ere, verti, versum</i> . To turn.
<i>Veho</i> , <i>ere, vexti, vectum</i> . To carry, bear.	<i>Verum</i> , conj. But.
<i>Veientes</i> , <i>um</i> , or <i>Veientani</i> , <i>orum</i> , m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).	<i>Verus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . True, real.
<i>Vel</i> , conj. Or, even; <i>vel—vel</i> , either—or.	<i>Vescor</i> , <i>vesci</i> . To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
<i>Velox</i> , <i>cis</i> . Swift, rapid, fleet.	<i>Vesper</i> , <i>eris</i> or <i>eri</i> , m. Evening.
<i>Vel-ut</i> , or <i>vel-uti</i> , adv. As, like as, as if.	<i>Vespéra</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Evening.
<i>Venālis</i> , <i>e</i> . To be sold, for sale, purchasable.	<i>Vesperasco</i> , <i>ere, vesperavi</i> , (<i>vesper</i>). To become evening.
<i>Vendo</i> , <i>ere, didi, ditum</i> . To sell; <i>sub corona vendere</i> , to sell as slaves.	<i>Vesta</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
<i>Venēnum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Poison.	<i>Vestalis</i> , <i>e</i> , adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
<i>Venio</i> , <i>ire, veni, ventum</i> . To come.	<i>Vester</i> , <i>tra, trum</i> . Your.
<i>Venor</i> , <i>āri, ātus sum</i> , dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.	<i>Vestibūlum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Vestibule, entrance.
<i>Venter</i> , <i>tris</i> , m. Belly, stomach.	<i>Vestio</i> , <i>ire, ivi, itum</i> , (<i>vestis</i>). To clothe.
<i>Ventus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Wind.	<i>Vestis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Garment.
<i>Venus</i> , <i>eris</i> , f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).	<i>Veterānus</i> , <i>a, um</i> , (<i>vetus</i>). Veteran.
<i>Verbum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Word.	<i>Veto</i> , <i>are, ui, iūm</i> . To forbid.
<i>Vereor</i> , <i>erī, veritus sum</i> , dep. To fear, to be afraid.	<i>Veturia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
<i>Veritas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. Truth.	<i>Veturius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Veturius, a Roman name. <i>Titus Veturius</i> , a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
<i>Vero</i> , adv. and conj. (<i>verus</i>). Truly, indeed; but.	<i>Vetus</i> , <i>eris</i> . Old, of long standing, ancient.
<i>Verres</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Verres, a Roman name. <i>Caius Cornelius Verres</i> rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).	<i>Vetustas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (<i>vetus</i>). Antiquity, age.
<i>Verso</i> , <i>are, avi, atum</i> , or <i>versor</i> , dep. (<i>verto</i>). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.	<i>Vetustus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Old, ancient.
	<i>Via</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Way.
	<i>Viator</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m. Traveller.
	<i>Vicesimus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Twentieth.
	<i>Vicinus</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Neighboring.
	<i>Vicis</i> , gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital ; fate, fortune ; <i>in vicem</i> or <i>vicem</i> , in turn, place. 183, 1.	<i>Viscus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Vitals, bowels.
<i>Vicissitudo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. (vicis). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.	<i>Viso</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>si</i> , <i>sum</i> . To view, see, visit.
<i>Victor</i> , <i>čris</i> , m. (vinco). Conqueror.	<i>Vita</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Life.
<i>Victoria</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victory.	<i>Vitis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Vine.
<i>Victus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.	<i>Vitium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Fault, vice, crime.
<i>Vicus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Village.	<i>Vitupero</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To censure, blame, find fault with.
<i>Video</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>dī</i> , <i>sum</i> . To see; <i>pass.</i> <i>videor</i> , etc., to be seen; to seem.	<i>Vivo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vixi</i> , <i>victum</i> . To live.
<i>Vigeo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>ui</i> . To flourish, thrive, be in force.	<i>Vivus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Living, alive.
<i>Vigilantia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Wakefulness, vigilance.	<i>Vocabulum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Designation, name, word.
<i>Viginti</i> , indec. Twenty.	<i>Voco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (vox). To call, name.
<i>Vilis</i> , <i>e</i> . Low, cheap, base, vile.	<i>Volo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To fly.
<i>Vincio</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vinxi</i> , <i>vincum</i> . To bind.	<i>Volo</i> , <i>velle</i> , <i>volui</i> , irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; <i>sibi velle</i> , to mean. 293; 389, 2.
<i>Vinco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> . To conquer.	<i>Volsci</i> , <i>črum</i> , m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).
<i>Vinculum</i> or <i>vinclum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fetter, chain.	<i>Volucer</i> , <i>čris</i> , <i>crc</i> , (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; <i>subs.</i> a bird.
<i>Vindex</i> , <i>čcis</i> , m. and f. Defender.	<i>Columnia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Columnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).
<i>Vindico</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.	<i>Voluntarius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.
<i>Vinolentus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.	<i>Voluntas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.
<i>Vinum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Wine.	<i>Voluptas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. Pleasure.
<i>Violio</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.	<i>Vovo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vovi</i> , <i>votum</i> . To vow, dedicate, consecrate.
<i>Vir</i> , <i>viri</i> , m. Man, hero, husband.	<i>Vox</i> , <i>vocis</i> , f. Voice, word.
<i>Virga</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Rod, twig.	<i>Vulgus</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Populace, common people.
<i>Virgo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. Virgin, maiden.	<i>Vulnēro</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (vulnus). To wound.
<i>Virgula</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Small rod, rod.	<i>Vulnus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Wound.
<i>Virtus</i> , <i>ūtis</i> , f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.	<i>Vulpes</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Fox.
<i>Vis</i> , <i>vis</i> , f.; pl. <i>vires</i> . Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.	<i>Vulnus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, *on'is*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

D. Appleton & Co.'s School and College Text-Books.

HARKNESS'S SERIES OF LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

	I.	
First Latin Book. 12mo.....		\$1 30
	II.	
Second Latin Book and Reader. 12mo, 262 pages, 1 10		
	III.	
Introductory Latin Book. 12mo.....		1 10
	IV.	
Latin Reader. 12mo.....		1 10
	V.	
New Latin Reader.....		1 10
	VI.	
Latin Reader. With Exercises. 1 vol., 12mo.....		1 30
	VII.	
Elementary Latin Grammar. 12mo.....		1 10
	VIII.	
New Latin Grammar. Revised edition. Embracing Important Results of Recent Philological Research. 12mo...		1 30
	IX.	
Introduction to Latin Prose Composition....		1 30
	X.	
Cæsar's Commentaries. 12mo.....		1 30
	XI.	
Cicero. 12mo.....		1 30
	XII.	
Cicero. 12mo. With Dictionary.....		1 50

This series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in use in every State in the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical institutions of every grade, both of school and college. Each volume has been received with a degree of enthusiasm unsurpassed in our experience with text-books. We ask the attention of teachers to these works, in the conviction that they furnish a better course of elementary classical instruction than can elsewhere be found in our language.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 Broadway, New York.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Arnold's Latin Course :

- I. FIRST AND SECOND LATIN BOOK AND PRACTICAL GRAMMAR. Revised and Carefully Corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 259 pages.
- II. PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION, Revised and carefully corrected by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 356 pages.
- III. CORNELIUS NEPOS. With Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin, in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo, 350 pages.

Arnold's Classical Series has attained a circulation almost unparalleled, having been introduced into nearly all the leading educational institutions in the United States. The secret of this success is, that the author has hit upon the true system of teaching the ancient languages. He exhibits them not as dead, but as living tongues; and by imitation and repetition, the means which Nature herself points out to the child learning his mother-tongue, he familiarizes the student with the idioms employed by the elegant writers and speakers of antiquity.

The First and Second Latin Book should be put into the hands of the beginners, who will soon acquire from its pages a better idea of the language than could be gained by months of study according to the old system. The reason of this is, that every thing has a practical bearing, and a principle is no sooner learned than it is applied. The pupil is at once set to work on exercises.

The Prose Composition forms an excellent sequel to the above work, or may be used with any other course. It teaches the art of writing Latin more correctly and thoroughly, more easily and pleasantly, than any other work. In its pages Latin synonyms are carefully illustrated, differences of idioms noted, cautions as to common errors impressed on the mind, and every help afforded toward attaining a pure and flowing Latin style.

From N. WHEELER, Principal of Worcester County High School.

"In the skill with which he sets forth the *idiomatic peculiarities*, as well as in the directness and simplicity with which he states the facts of the ancient languages, Mr. Arnold has no superior. I know of no books so admirably adapted to awaken an *interest* in the study of the language, or so well fitted to lay the foundation of a correct scholarship and refined taste."

From A. B. RUSSELL, Oakland High School.

"The style in which the books are got up are not their only recommendation. With thorough instruction on the part of the teacher using these books as text-books, I am confident a much more ample return for the time and labor bestowed by our youth upon Latin must be secured. The time certainly has come when an advance must be made upon the old methods of instruction. I am glad to have a work that promises so many advantages as Arnold's First and Second Latin Book to beginners."

From C. M. BLAKE, Classical Teacher, Philadelphia.

"I am much pleased with Arnold's Latin Books. A class of my older boys have just finished the First and Second Book. They had studied Latin for a long time before, but never *understood* it, they say, as they do now."

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.

With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 408 pages.

In the preparation of this volume, great care has been taken to adapt it in every respect to the wants of the young student, to make it a means at the same time of advancing him in a thorough knowledge of Latin, and inspiring him with a desire for further acquaintance with the classics of the language. Dr. Spencer has not, like some commentators, given an abundance of help on the easy passages, and allowed the difficult ones to speak for themselves. His Notes are on those parts on which the pupil wants them, and explain, not only grammatical difficulties, but allusions of every kind in the text. A well-drawn sketch of Cæsar's life, a Map of the region in which his campaigns were carried on, and a Vocabulary, which removes the necessity of using a large dictionary and the waste of time consequent thereon, enhance the value of the volume in no small degree.

Quintus Curtius:

Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes. By WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo, 385 pages.

Curtius's History of Alexander the Great, though little used in the schools of this country, in England and on the Continent holds a high place in the estimation of classical instructors. The interesting character of its subject, the elegance of its style, and the purity of its moral sentiments, ought to place it at least on a par with Cæsar's Commentaries or Sallust's Histories. The present edition, by the late Professor of Latin in Rutgers College, is unexceptionable in typography, convenient in form, scholarly and practical in its notes, and altogether an admirable text-book for classes preparing for college.

From PROF. OWEN, of the New York Free Academy.

"It gives me great pleasure to add my testimonial to the many you are receiving in favor of the beautiful and well-edited edition of Quintus Curtius, by Prof. Wm. Henry Crosby. It is seldom that a classical book is submitted to me for examination, to which I can give so hearty a recommendation as to this. The external appearance is attractive; the paper, type, and binding, being just what a text-book should be, neat, clear, and durable. The notes are brief, pertinent, scholar-like, neither too exuberant nor too meagre, but happily exemplifying the golden mean so desirable and yet so very difficult of attainment."

D. APPLETON & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero :

With Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHN-
SON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo,
459 pages.

This edition of Cicero's Select Orations possesses some special advantages for the student which are both new and important. It is the only edition which contains the improved text that has been prepared by a recent careful collation and correct deciphering of the best manuscripts of Cicero's writings. It is the work of the celebrated Orelli, Madvig, and Klotz, and has been done since the appearance of Orelli's complete edition. The Notes, by Professor Johnson, of the New York University, have been mostly selected, with great care, from the best German authors, as well as the English edition of Arnold.

From THOMAS CHASE, Tutor in Latin in Harvard University.

"An edition of Cicero like Johnson's has long been wanted; and the excellence of the text, the illustrations of words, particles, and pronouns, and the explanation of various points of construction and interpretation, bear witness to the Editor's familiarity with some of the most important results of modern scholarship, and entitle his work to a large share of public favor."

"It seems to us an improvement upon any edition of these Orations that has been published in this country, and will be found a valuable aid in their studies to the lovers of classical literature."—*Troy Daily Whig.*

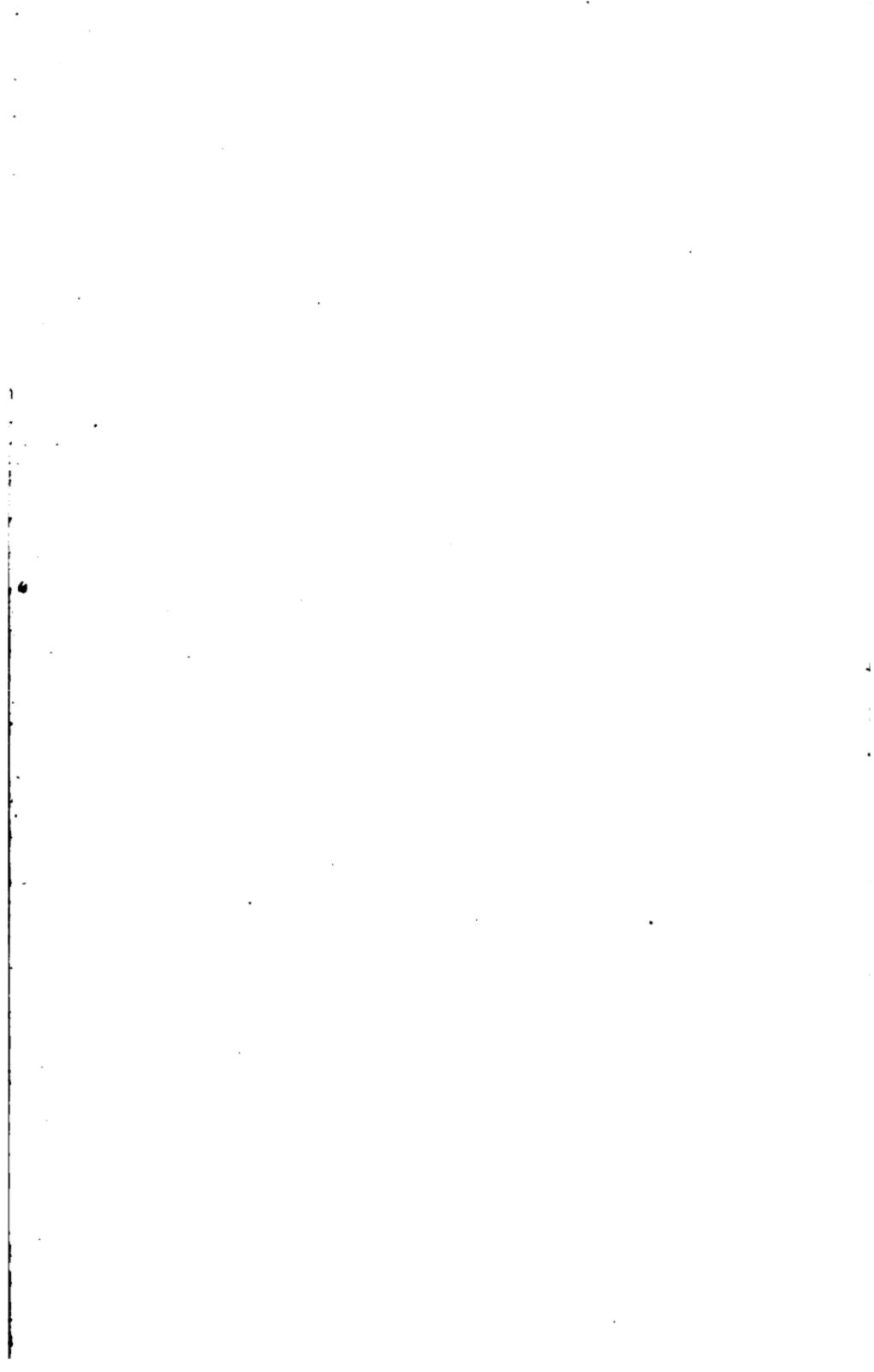
Cicero de Officiis :

With English Notes, mostly translated from ZUMPT and BONNELL. By
THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo, 194 pages.

In this edition, a few historical notes have been introduced in cases where the Dictionary in common use has not been found to contain the desired information; the design of which is to aid the learner in understanding the contents of the treatise, the thoughts and reasoning of the author, to explain grammatical difficulties, and inculcate a knowledge of grammatical principles. The Editor has aimed throughout to guide rather than carry the learner through difficulties; requiring of him more study, in consequence of his help, than he would have devoted to the book without it.

From M. L. STOEVER, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Pennsylvania College.

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Thacher's edition of Cicero de Officiis, and am convinced of its excellence. The Notes have been prepared with great care and good judgment. Practical knowledge of the wants of the student has enabled the Editor to furnish just the kind of assistance required; grammatical difficulties are removed, and the obscurities of the treatise are explained, the interest of the learner is elicited, and his industry directed rather than superseded. There can be but one opinion with regard to the merits of the work, and I trust that Professor Thacher will be disposed to continue his labors so carefully commenced, in this department of classical learning."



STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek;* or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.
— Elements of the Greek Grammar. 12mo.

Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 759 pages.
— **Odyssey**, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.
— Homer's Iliad. 12mo. 759 pages.
— Greek Reader. 12mo.
— Acts of the Apostles, in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.
— Homer's Odyssey. Tenth Edition. 12mo.
— Thucydides. With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.
— Xenophon's Cyropaedia. Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

Anabasis. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

Anabasis. Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by John J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

Cyropaedia, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Oedipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 138 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RODIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 BROADWAY, N. Y.

PUBLISH UPWARD OF

300 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for examination, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any Teacher remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, post paid, at one-half retail price.

